MEMOIRS

OF

THE LIFE OF SIR JOHN FROISSART,

&c. &c. &c.

From a Drawing by Vertue *Pub. Jun. 1, 1810, by Messrs. Longman, Hurst, Rees & Orme, Paternoster Row, London*

Froissart presenting his book of Poems to King Richard the Second.

MEMOIRS

OF

THE LIFE OF SIR JOHN FROISSART:

To which is added,

SOME ACCOUNT

OF THE

MANUSCRIPT OF HIS CHRONICLE IN THE ELIZABETHIAN LIBRARY

AT

BRESLAU,

AND

A COMPLETE INDEX.

BY

THOMAS JOHNES, ESQ.

At the hafod press,

BY JAMES HENDERSON

MDCCCX.

MEMOIRS

OF

THE LIFE OF FROISSART.

JOHN FROISSART, prieſt, canon, and treaſurer of the collegiate church of Chimay, hiſtorian and poet, was born in Valenciennes, a town in Hainault, about the year 1337. This date, which appears contradicted by one ſingle paſſage in his Chronicle, is confirmed by a number of others, as well in his Chronicle, as in his manuſcript poems.

Attentive as he was to inform us of the moſt minute particulars of his life, he does not ſay one word relative to his family. It can only be conjectured, from a paſſage in his poems, that his father's name was Thomas, and that he was a painter of heraldry.

We find in his Hiſtory a Froiſſart Meullier, a young knight from Hainault, who ſignalized himſelf by his valour at the ſiege of the caſtle of Figueras, in Spain, which the Engliſh and Gaſcons attacked in 1381. His country and name induce me to believe that our hiſtorian might be a relation of his, and like him ſprung from a noble family.

Froiſſart is deſcribed as a knight at the beginning of a manuſcript in the abbey of St Germain des Prez; but as he has not this title in any other manuſcript, though we have ſome of the moſt ancient and moſt authentic, it ſeems probable that the copyiſt has given it to him from his own authority.

His infancy announced what he would one day be. He early manifeſted that eager and inquiſitive mind which, during the courſe of his life, never allowed him to remain long attached to the ſame occupations, nor to continue long in the ſame place.

The different games ſuitable to that age, of which he gives us a picture equally curious and amuſing, kept up in his mind a natural propenſity to diſſipation, which during his early ſtudies muſt have tried the patience, as well as exerciſed the ſeverity of his maſters.

'He loved hunting, muſic, aſſemblies, feaſts, dancing, dreſs, good living, wine and women: theſe taſtes, which almoſt all ſhowed themſelves from twelve years of age, being confirmed by habit, were continued even to his old age, and perhaps never left him. Neither the ſerious thoughts nor the affections of Froiſſart being yet ſufficiently engaged, his love for hiſtory filled up the void which his paſſion for pleaſure left, and became to him an inexhauſtible ſource of amuſement.

He had juſt left ſchool, and was ſcarcely twenty years old, when, at the entreaty of his 'dear lord and patron ſir Robert de Namur, knight, lord of Beaufort,' he undertook to write the hiſtory of the wars of his own time, more particularly of thoſe which enſued after the battle of Poitiers. Four years afterwards, having gone to England, he preſented a part of this hiſtory to queen Philippa of Hainault, the conſort of Edward III. Young as he then was, he had already travelled into the moſt diſtant provinces of France. The object of his viſit to England was to tear himſelf from an attachment which had tormented him for a long time. This paſſion took poſſeſſion of his heart from his infancy: it laſted ten years; and ſparks of it were again rekindled in a more advanced age, 'in ſpite of his bald head and grey hairs.'

When poets ſing their loves, they are not always believed on their word: as Froiſſart only mentions his in poetry, all he ſays may be treated as pure fiction; but the portrait he draws is ſo natural, that we cannot but acknowledge the character of a young man in love, and the ſimple expreſſions of a real paſſion.

He feigns that when twelve years old Mercury appeared to him, followed by the three goddeſſes whoſe difference Paris had formerly decided;

that this god, calling to mind the protection he had given him from four years of age, ordered him to reviſe the diſpute of theſe three divinities; that he had confirmed the judgment of Paris; and that Venus had promiſed him, as a recompence, a miſtreſs more beautiful than the fair Helen, and of ſuch high birth that from the ſcene of the poem to Conſtantinople there was not earl, duke, king nor emperor, who would not have eſteemed himſelf fortunate in obtaining her. He was to ſerve this beauty for ten years, and his whole life was to be devoted to the adoration of that divinity who had made him ſuch fair promiſes.

Froiſſart had been early attached to romances: that of Cleomades was the firſt inſtrument by which love was enabled to captivate him. He found it in the hands of a young maiden, who invited him to read it with her: he readily conſented, for ſuch complaiſant attentions coſt little. There was ſoon formed between them a literary connexion. Froiſſart lent her the romance of the 'Baillou d'Amours*,' and availed himſelf of the opportunity to ſlip into it a ballad, in which he firſt ſpoke of his love. This ſpark of affection became a flame which nothing could extinguiſh; and Froiſſart, having experienced all that agitation which a firſt paſſion inſpires, was almoſt reduced to deſpair on hearing that his miſtreſs was on the point of being married: his exceſſive grief overwhelmed him, and cauſed him a fit of illneſs which laſted three months. The beſt reſolution he could take was to travel, in order to diſſipate his chagrin, and to recover his health. As his journey was performed with a large company, he was forced to hide his trouble by more than ordinary attention to the common obſervances of ſociety. After two days travelling, during which he had never ceaſed making verſes in honour of his miſtreſs, he arrived at a town, which I believe to be Calais, where he embarked. During his paſſage, the weather was ſo tempeſtuous as to threaten an immediate wreck of the veſſel: this, however, was not capable of ſuſpending his application in finiſhing a rondeau which he had begun in honour of his love. The weather became calm, and the rondeau was completed, when he found himſelf on a coaſt,

---

* M. de St Palaye, in a note, ſays he is not acquainted with this romance. Baillou ſignifie Bailiff.

where, as he ſays, 'they love war better than peace, and where ſtrangers are well received.' He ſpeaks of England,—the reception given him, the amuſements procured for him in the ſocieties of 'lords, ladies and damſels,' and the careſſes they loaded him with; but nothing was able to calm the melancholy which overwhelmed him,—ſo that, not being longer able to ſupport the pangs of abſence, he reſolved to return nearer to the lady of his heart.

Queen Philippa of Hainault detained him in England, and learnt from a virelay, which he preſented to her, the cauſe of his trouble: ſhe took compaſſion on him by ordering him to go back to his own country, on condition, however, of his promiſe to return, and furniſhed him with money and horſes to perform the journey.

Love ſoon conducted him to the lady of his affections. Froiſſart let no opportunity ſlip of frequenting whatever company ſhe might honour with her preſence, and of converſing with her. We have before ſeen ſhe was of ſuch high birth that 'kings and emperors might have fought her.' Theſe words taken literally would only be applicable to a perſon of blood royal or the iſſue of a ſovereign prince; but how can we connect the idea of ſuch high birth with the detail he gives us of the ſecret converſations, the amuſements and aſſemblies which he was at liberty to partake of by day or night? and, as if theſe traits were not ſufficient to make her known at the time he wrote, he ſeems to have wiſhed to point her out more clearly by the name of Anne, in the enigmatical verſes which make part of his manuſcript poems. It may be preſumed that this love, ſo paſſionate and tender, had the uſual fate of almoſt every paſſion.

Froiſſart ſpeaks in one of his rondeaus of another lady whom he had loved, and whoſe name, compoſed of five letters, was to be found in that of Polixena: this may be Alix, which was formerly written Aelix. There is reaſon to believe he had a third flame called Margaret, and that it is ſhe whom he indirectly celebrates in a poem * under the title, and in honour of the flower which bears her name †.

---

* 'Dittie de la Fleur de la Marguerite,' pages 70 and the following of his manuſcript poems.

† The engliſh reader muſt be informed, that Marguerite is not only the name of a woman but alſo of the flower called Daiſy and of a pearl.

Perhaps he ſought in theſe epiſodical amours ſome remedy for a paſſion which, according to his own account, was unfortunate: at leaſt we know that, in deſpair for the little ſucceſs which had attended all his aſſiduities and attentions to his firſt miſtreſs, he took the reſolution of again abſenting himſelf from her. His abſence was now longer than the preceding one: he returned to England, and attached himſelf to the ſervice of queen Philippa. This princeſs, ſiſter to the counteſs of Namur, wife of Robert, on whom Froiſſart ſeems to have been a dependant, ſaw always with pleaſure her countrymen from Hainault: ſhe loved letters, and the college which ſhe founded, at this day known at Oxford under the name of Queen's College, is an illuſtrious monument of the protection ſhe granted to them: Froiſſart, therefore, united all the titles which could merit the affection of queen Philippa.

The hiſtory which he preſented to her, as I have before mentioned, whether at the time of his firſt journey or his ſecond, (for it is not poſſible to decide which of the two,) was very well received, and probably gained him the title of Clerk (that is to ſay, ſecretary or writer) of the chamber to this princeſs, which he was in poſſeſſion of from 1361.

In the age of Froiſſart, all the world was perſuaded that love was the incentive to the moſt brilliant actions of courage and virtue: knights made a parade of it in tournaments: warriors expoſed themſelves to the moſt perilous combats to maintain the honour and beauty of their ladies. It was then believed that love might be confined to a delicate intercourſe of gallantry and tenderneſs: it is almoſt always under this form that we ſee it repreſented in the greater part of thoſe literary and poetical efforts which have been handed down to us from that period: the ladies bluſhed not in feeling ſo pure a paſſion, and the moſt modeſt of them made it the ordinary ſubject of their converſations.

The queen of England frequently amuſed herſelf by making Froiſſart compoſe amorous ditties; but this occupation muſt be conſidered ſolely as a relaxation no way impeding more ſerious works, ſince, during the five years he was attached to the ſervice of this princeſs, he travelled at her expenſe to various parts of Europe, the object of which journey ſeems to have been a reſearch after whatever might enrich his hiſtory. I draw this

concluſion from a preface which is found at the head of the fourth volume in ſeveral manuſcripts of the Chronicle of Froiſſart; and as it is not to be found in the printed copies*, I thought the inſertion of it would not be improper here.

'At the requeſt, wiſh and pleaſure of that moſt high and noble prince, my very dear lord and patron Guy de Châtillon, count de Blois, lord of Avêne, of Chimay, of Beaumont, of Schonoven, of Gouda,—I John Froiſſart, prieſt, chaplain to my very dear lord above named, and at this time treaſurer and canon of Chimay, and of Lille in Flanders, am again awakened, and entered into my ſtudy, to labour and work at the grand and noble matters that, in former times, occupied my attention, which treat of and diſplay the feats and events of the wars between France and England, and their allies and adherents, as they clearly appear from the treaties which have been made and completed until this very day of my again being awakened.

'Now, you who read, have read, or ſhall read this hiſtory, conſider in your own minds how I could have known and collected the facts of which I treat, concerning ſo many different parties. In truth, I muſt inform you that I began my collections at the early age of twenty years, and came into the world at the time theſe events were paſſing, in the knowledge of which I have always taken greater pleaſure than in any thing elſe. God has been ſo gracious to me that I was well with all parties, and of the houſehold of kings; more eſpecially of king Edward's and his noble queen's, the lady Philippa of Hainault, queen of England, lady of Ireland and of Acquitaine, to whom in my youth I was ſecretary, and amuſed her with gallant ditties and madrigals of love. Through affection to that noble and puiſſant lady to whom I belonged, all the other great lords, dukes, earls, barons and knights, of whatever nation they might be, loved me, ſaw me with pleaſure, and were of the greateſt ſervice to me. Thus, under the

* M. de St Palaye is not quite correct; for the beginning of this preface is in the printed edition of Verard, and in another printed edition which I believe was not known to Denys Sauvage nor to M. de St Palaye. It will be more particularly mentioned hereafter. The preface in my printed editions is not ſo long as this, and ſomewhat different. It is not noticed in the editions of Denys Sauvage.

protection of this good lady, and at her coſt, as well as at the expenſe of great lords, I have ſearched in my time the greater part of Chriſtendom (in truth, who ſeeks will find); and wherever I came, I made inquiry after ſuch ancient knights and ſquires as had been preſent at theſe deeds of arms, and ſuch as were well enabled to ſpeak of them. I ſought alſo for heralds of good repute, to verify and confirm what I might have heard elſewhere of theſe matters. In this manner have I collected the materials for this noble hiſtory; and that gallant count de Blois before mentioned has taken great pains in it. As long as through God's grace I ſhall live, I ſhall continue it; for the more I work at it, the greater pleaſure I receive,—like the gallant knight or ſquire enamoured with arms, who, by perſeverance and attention, perfects and accompliſhes himſelf, thus, by labouring and working on this ſubject, I acquire greater ability and delight.'

Of all the particulars of Froiſſart's life during his reſidence in England, we only know that he was preſent at the ſeparation of the king and queen in 1361, with their ſon the prince of Wales and the princeſs his lady, who were going to take poſſeſſion of the government of Acquitaine; and that he was between Eltham and Weſtminſter in the year 1363, when king John paſſed on his return to England.

There is in his poems a paſtoral, which ſeems to allude excluſively and undoubtedly to that event. With regard to his travels during the time he was attached to the ſervice of the queen, he employed ſix months in Scotland, and penetrated as far as the Highlands. He travelled on horſeback, with his portmanteau behind him, and followed by a greyhound.

The king of Scotland, and many lords whoſe names he has preſerved to us, treated him ſo handſomely that he wiſhed to have returned thither. William earl of Douglas lodged him during fifteen days in his caſtle of Dalkeith, five miles from Edinburgh. We are ignorant of the date of this journey,—and of another, into North Wales, which, I believe, muſt have been about the ſame time.

He was in France, at Melun ſur Seine, about the 20th of April 1366: perhaps private reaſons might have led him to take that road to Bordeaux, where he was on All-ſaints-day of that year, when the princeſs of Wales was brought to bed of a ſon, who was afterwards king Richard II. The prince

of Wales ſetting out a few days after this event for the war in Spain, Froiſſart accompanied him to Dax, where the prince reſided ſome time. He expected to have attended him during the continuance of this grand expedition; but the prince would not permit him to go farther, and ſhortly after his arrival ſent him back to the queen his mother.

Froiſſart could not have made any long ſtay in England, for the following year he was at different italian courts. It was this ſame year, that is to ſay, 1368, that Lionel duke of Clarence, ſon of the king of England, eſpouſed Joland, daughter of Galeazzo II. duke of Milan. The marriage was celebrated the 25th of April, and Lionel died the 17th of October following. Froiſſart, who probably was in his ſuite, was preſent at the magnificent reception which Amadeus count de Savoye, ſurnamed the Count Verd, gave him on his return: he deſcribes the feaſts on this occaſion, which laſted three days, and he does not forget to tell us that they danced a virelay of his compoſition.

From the court of Savoy he returned to Milan, where the ſame count Amadeus gave him a handſome Cottehardie*, with twenty florins of gold; and thence he went to Bologna and Ferrara, where he received forty ducats from the king of Cyprus, and then to Rome.

Inſtead of the modeſt equipage with which we have ſeen him travel into Scotland, he was now a man of importance, travelling on a handſome horſe attended by a hackney.

It was about this period that Froiſſart experienced a loſs for which nothing could compenſate. Philippa of Hainault, queen of England, who had loaded him with wealth, died in 1369. He compoſed a lay on this melancholy event, of which, however, he was not a witneſs; for he ſays in another place, that in 1395, it was twenty-ſeven years ſince he had ſeen England. According to ſeveral authors†, he wrote the life of queen Philippa; but this aſſertion is not founded on any proofs.

---

* Or, as it is more often written, *Cotardie*,—a ſort of dreſs common to men and women: here it means a Pourpoint. This was one of the acts of generoſity which great lords were accuſtomed to perform: they put money into the purſe, which, according to the uſage of that time, was attached to the coat. ST PALAYE.

† Voſſius de Hiſtoricis Latinis, lib. iii. cap. 4. Bullart, Académie des Sciences, tom. i. p. 124.

Independently of the employment of clerk of the chamber to the queen of England which Froiſſart had held, he had alſo been of the houſehold of Edward III. and even of that of John king of France. As there are ſeveral other princes and lords of whoſe houſeholds he had been, whom he calls his lords and patrons, it is proper to obſerve, that by this mode of ſpeech, he means not only thoſe princes and lords to whom he had been attached as a dependant, but likewiſe thoſe who had made him preſents or rendered him ſervices, or who, having received him in their courts or caſtles, had admitted him to their tables.

Froiſſart, having loſt his patroneſs queen Philippa, did not return to England, but went into his own country, where he obtained the living of Leſtines. Of all that he performed during the time he exerciſed this miniſtry, he tells us nothing more than that the tavern-keepers of Leſtines had five hundred francs of his money in the ſhort ſpace of time he was their rector. It appears from a manuſcript journal of the biſhop of Chartres, chancellor to the duke of Anjou, that, according to letters ſealed on the 12th December 1381, this prince cauſed to be ſeized fifty-ſix quires of the Chronicle of Froiſſart, rector of the pariſh-church of Leſtines, which the hiſtorian had ſent to be illuminated, and then to be forwarded to the king of England, the enemy of France.

Froiſſart attached himſelf afterwards to Winceſlaus de Luxembourg duke of Brabant, perhaps in the capacity of ſecretary, according to the cuſtom of princes and lords in thoſe days, who employed clerks to manage their affairs, and their correſpondence, and at the ſame time to amuſe them by their knowledge or their wit.

Winceſlaus had a taſte for poetry: he had cauſed Froiſſart to make a collection of his ſongs, his rondeaus and virelays,—who, adding ſome of his own pieces to thoſe of the prince, formed a ſort of romance, under the title of Meliador, or the Knight of the Sun; but the duke did not live to ſee the completion of the work, for he died in 1384.

Almoſt immediately after this event, Froiſſart found another patron: he was made clerk of the chapel to Guy count de Blois, and was not long in teſtifying his gratitude to his new patron, by a paſtoral on the betrothing of Louis count de Dunois, ſon of Guy, to Mary daughter of the duke of Berry.

Two years after, on the ſolemnization of this marriage at Bourges, he celebrated it in a ſort of epithalamium, ſufficiently ingenious for thoſe times, entitled 'The Temple of Honour.'

He paſſed the years 1385, 1386 and 1387, ſometimes in the Blaſois, ſometimes in Touraine; but the count de Blois having engaged him to continue his hiſtory, which he had left unfiniſhed, he determined, in 1388, to take advantage of the peace juſt concluded, to viſit the court of Gaſton Phœbus count de Foix and de Béarn, in order to gain full information of whatever related to foreign countries, and the more diſtant provinces of the kingdom, where he knew that a great number of warriors ſignalized themſelves daily by the moſt gallant actions.

His age and his health ſtill allowed him to bear great fatigue: his memory was ſufficiently ſtrong to retain whatever he ſhould hear, and his judgment clear enough to point out to him the uſe he ſhould make of it.

He ſet out with letters of recommendation from the count de Blois to Gaſton Phœbus, and took the road through Avignon. One of his paſtorals informs us that he reſided in the environs of an abbey *, ſituated between Lunel and Montpelier, and that he gained the affections of a young perſon, who bewailed his departure. In the ſame poem he tells us that he carried with him four grey-hounds †, as a preſent to the count de Foix. Gaſton was paſſionately fond of dogs, and had upwards of ſixteen hundred always in his kennel. There is extant a treatiſe written by him on hunting, which is preſerved in manuſcript in ſeveral libraries, and was printed in 1520.

Froiſſart went from Carcaſſonne to Pamiers, of which he gives an agreeable deſcription. He remained there three days waiting for the chance of meeting ſome perſon with whom he might travel into Béarn. He was fortunate enough to meet with a knight from the county of Foix, who was returning thither from Avignon, and they journeyed together.

Sir Eſpaing du Lyon, the name of the knight, was a man of high diſtinction, who had conſiderable commands, and had been employed all

---

* Probably S. Geniez, a monaſtery of nuns, one league and a half from the road which leads from Montpelier to Lunel.—St Palaye.

† Their names were Triſtan, Hector, Brun and Rollant.—St Palaye.

his life in negotiations as delicate as they were important. The two travellers agreed perfectly well: the knight, who had ſerved in all the wars in Gaſcony, was equally deſirous to learn every thing which related to thoſe that Froiſſart was acquainted with,—and Froiſſart, more in a ſituation to ſatisfy him than any one, was not leſs curious to be informed of thoſe events in which the knight had borne a part: they mutually communicated all they knew with a reciprocal complaiſance. They rode ſide by ſide, and frequently only a foot's pace: their whole journey was paſſed in converſations, by which they mutually inſtructed each other.

Towns, caſtles, ruins, plains, heights, valleys, defiles, every thing awakened the curioſity of Froiſſart, and recalled to the memory of ſir Eſpaing du Lyon the different actions which had there paſſed under his eyes, or which he had heard related by thoſe who had been engaged in them.

The hiſtorian, too circumſtantial in the recital which he gives us of theſe converſations, relates even the exclamations by which he teſtified his gratitude to the knight for all the intereſting intelligence he was pleaſed to give him.

If they arrived at a town before ſun-ſet, they availed themſelves of the remnant of the day to examine the out-works of the place, or to obſerve thoſe parts of it which had ſuffered from aſſaults. On their return to the inn, they continued the ſame converſations, either between themſelves or with other knights and eſquires who might be lodged there; and Froiſſart never went to bed until he had put down in writing every particular he had heard.

After a journey of ſix days, they arrived at Ortez. This town, one of the moſt conſiderable in Béarn, was the ordinary reſidence of Gaſton count de Foix and viſcount de Béarn, ſurnamed Phœbus, on account of his beauty. Froiſſart could not have choſen a court more ſuitable to his views. The count de Foix, at the age of fifty-nine, was the moſt vigorous, the handſomeſt and beſt made man of that period. Adroit at all exerciſes, valorous, an accompliſhed captain, noble and magnificent, he never ſuffered any warrior who was his gueſt to depart without carrying away proofs of his liberality: his caſtle was the rendezvous of all thoſe brave captains who

had diſtinguiſhed themſelves in combats or in tournaments. Their converſations ſolely ran on attacks of places, ſurpriſes, ſieges, aſſaults, ſkirmiſhes and battles. Their amuſements were games of addreſs and ſtrength, tilts, tournaments and the chaſe, more laborious and hardly leſs dangerous than war itſelf. Theſe details deſerve to be read in Froiſſart: I can only imperfectly trace what he has ſo excellently painted.

The count de Foix having learnt from ſir Eſpaing du Lyon the arrival of Froiſſart, who was well known at the court of Ortez, by the two firſt volumes of his Chronicle, ſent to ſeek him at the houſe of one of his eſquires, who had received and lodged him; and, ſeeing him at a diſtance, ſaid to him ſmiling, and in good French, 'that he was perfectly well acquainted with him although he had never ſeen him before, but that he had heard much talk of him, and he retained him in his houſehold.'

This expreſſion, as I have before ſaid, does not mean that Froiſſart was lodged in the caſtle, but only that his expenſes were defrayed by the count during the winter he paſſed at his court. His moſt uſual occupation, during that time, was to amuſe Gaſton, after his ſupper, by reading to him the romance of Meliador, which he had brought with him. Every evening he repaired to the caſtle at midnight, which was the hour the count ſat down to table, and none dared to interrupt the reading. Gaſton himſelf, who liſtened with the greateſt attention, only ſpoke to aſk queſtions concerning the book; and he never ſent him away before he had made him drink all the wine which had remained on the table from his own cup.

Sometimes this prince took pleaſure to inform him of thoſe particulars of the wars in which he had diſtinguiſhed himſelf. Froiſſart did not gain leſs information from his frequent converſations with the knights and eſquires whom he found aſſembled at Ortez, more eſpecially from the knights of Arragon and of England, attached to the houſehold of the duke of Lancaſter, who at that time reſided at Bordeaux. They related to him all they knew of the battles of the kings John of Caſtille and John of Portugal, and their allies. Among others, the famous Baſtot de Mauléon, in giving him the hiſtory of his own life, related to him alſo the particulars of almoſt all the wars which had taken place in the different provinces of France,

and even in Spain, from the time of the battle of Poitiers, at which period he firſt bore arms.

Although he applied himſelf, without relaxation, to collect hiſtorical memoirs, Froiſſart gave, however, ſome moments to poetry. We have a paſtoral by him, which he ſeems to have compoſed in the county of Foix, in honour of Gaſton Phœbus. He ſays, that being

> ‘ En beau Pré vert et plaiſant
> Par deſſus Gave la riviere
> Entre Pau et Ortais ſéant,’

he ſaw ſhepherds and ſhepherdeſſes who were converſing of different lords and the arms they bore. He adroitly makes uſe of this fiction to name with praiſe all thoſe from whom he had received any marks of liberality, and terminates his liſt with the count de Foix.

After a long reſidence at the court of Ortez, Froiſſart began to think of his departure. He was detained by Gaſton, who gave him hopes that an opportunity would ſoon offer for him to travel in good company. The marriage of the counteſs of Boulogne, a relation of the count, having been concluded with the duke of Berry, the young bride was conducted from Ortez to Morlas, where the equipages of the duke, her huſband, were waiting for her. He ſet out in her ſuite, after having received proofs of the generoſity of Gaſton, who warmly preſſed him to return. He accompanied the princeſs to Avignon, and during the remainder of the journey which ſhe took acroſs the Lyonnois, la Breſſe, le Forès and the Bourbonnois, as far as Riom in Auvergne.

The ſtay at Avignon was unfortunate to Froiſſart, for he was robbed there. This melancholy adventure was the ſubject of a long poem, in which he introduces ſeveral incidents of his life, and which I have made uſe of in this memoir.

This poem ſhews that the deſire of viſiting the tomb of the cardinal de Luxembourg, who died with the reputation of a ſaint, was not the ſole motive which had induced him to paſs again through Avignon in the ſuite of the young princeſs, but that he was charged with a private commiſſion from the lord de Coucy. He might, as he ſays, have endeavoured to ſeek redreſs for the loſs of his money by ſoliciting a benefice; but this reſource

was not to his taſte. He laid greater ſtreſs on the generoſity of the lord de la Riviere and the count de Sancerre, who accompanied the ducheſs of Berry, and on that of the viſcount d'Aſci. He repreſents himſelf, in this poem, as a man of much expenſe: beſides the revenue of the living of Leſtines, which was conſiderable, he had received, ſince he was twenty-five years old, two thouſand francs, of which nothing remained. The collections for his work had coſt him ſeven hundred francs, but he regretted not this expenſe; for, as he ſays, 'I have compoſed many a hiſtory which will be ſpoken of by poſterity.' The remainder was ſpent among the tavern keepers at Leſtines and in his travels, which he always performed with a good equipage, well mounted, well dreſſed, and living well wherever he went.

Froiſſart had been preſent at all the feaſts which were given on the marriage of the duke of Berry, and celebrated the eve of Whitſunday at Riom in Auvergne. He compoſed a paſtoral for the morrow of the nuptials; and returning to France with the lord de la Riviere, he went to Paris. His natural activity, and his ardour for information, which inceſſantly occupied his mind, did not permit him to remain there long. We have ſeen him in ſix months go from the Blaiſois to Avignon, then to the county of Foix; whence he returned again to Avignon, croſſing Auvergne to go to Paris. He was in leſs than two years ſucceſſively in the Cambreſis, in Hainault, Holland, Picardy, a ſecond time in Paris, at the extremity of Languedoc; then again at Paris, and at Valenciennes; whence he went to Bruges, Sluys in Zealand, and at laſt into his own country.

He accompanied the lord de Coucy into the Cambreſis to the caſtle of Crevecœur, which the king had juſt given to him,—to whom he related all he had ſeen,—and learnt from him the different particulars of the negotiations between France and England.

After having ſtaid fifteen days in his own country, he paſſed a month in Holland with the count de Blois, entertaining him with the hiſtory of his travels. He then went to Leulinghen, to learn the details of the negotiations for peace which were carrying on at that place, and was preſent at the magnificent entry of Iſabella of Bavaria into Paris. The

exactneſs with which he deſcribes the ceremonies obſerved between the pope and Charles VI. at Avignon, ſeems to prove that he was an eye-witneſs of their meeting: this is the more probable, becauſe it is certain that Charles VI. went from Avignon to Toulouſe, to receive the homage of the count de Foix,—when Froiſſart was preſent, and heard their converſation.

Nothing of novelty paſſed of which Froiſſart did not wiſh to be a ſpectator; feaſts, tournaments, conferences for peace, interviews of princes, their entries, nothing eſcaped his curioſity. It appears, that at the beginning of the year 1390, he returned to his own country,—and that he was ſolely occupied in the continuation of his hiſtory, and in completing it, from the intelligence he had amaſſed from all parts with ſo much labour and fatigue. However, what he had learnt relative to the war in Spain did not ſatisfy him: he felt a ſcruple at only having heard one ſide,—that is to ſay, the Gaſcons and Spaniards, who had been attached to the king of Caſtille. It was the duty of an exact and judicious hiſtorian to know alſo what the Portugueſe had to ſay on this ſubject; and on the information he had, that numbers of that nation were to be found at Bruges, he went thither.

Fortune ſerved him beyond his hopes; and the enthuſiaſm with which he ſpeaks of it, evinces the ardour he felt for a perfect knowledge of facts. On his arrival, he learnt that a portugueſe knight, 'a valiant and wiſe man, and of the council of the king of Portugal,' whoſe name was Juan Fernando Portelet, had lately come to Middleburgh in Zealand.

Portelet was on his road to Pruſſia to join in the war againſt the infidels, and had been preſent in all the wars of Portugal. Froiſſart immediately ſet out, in company with a Portugueſe, a friend of the knight,—went to Sluys, embarked, and arrived at Middleburgh, where his fellow-traveller preſented him to Portelet.

This knight, 'gracious, amiable and eaſy of acceſs,' related to him, during the ſix days they paſſed together, every thing which had been done in Portugal and Spain, from the death of king Ferdinand until his departure from Portugal. Froiſſart, equally pleaſed with the recitals of Portelet and with his politeneſs, took leave of him, and returned home,—where, having

arranged all the information he had acquired in his various travels, he compoſed a new book, which makes the third of his hiſtory.

The paſſage whence theſe particulars are taken adds, that Froiſſart, on quitting Zealand, and before his return to his own country, went once more to Rome. Although, in this inſtance, the printed copies are conformable to the manuſcripts, this journey, of which no other mention is made, ſeems to me quite improbable. Denys Sauvage aſſures us, in a marginal note, that inſtead of Rome, we ſhould read Bruges, Sluys or Valenciennes: it is much more natural to read Damme, a port in the neighbourhood of Sluys, where, as we have ſeen, the hiſtorian embarked.

It is uncertain how long Froiſſart remained in Hainault: we only know that he was again in Paris in 1392, at the time when the conſtable de Cliſſon was aſſaſſinated by Peter de Craon; and at Abbeville towards the end of that ſame year or the beginning of the next, during the conferences which were held there by the plenipotentiaries from France and England, when they at laſt eſtabliſhed a truce for four years.

From the year 1378, Froiſſart had obtained from the anti-pope Clement VII. the reverſion of a canonry at Lille. In the collection of his poetry, which was completed in 1393, and in a preface, which is to be met with in ſeveral manuſcripts at the beginning of the fourth volume of his hiſtory, compoſed about this time, he ſtyles himſelf canon of Lille; but Clement VII. dying in 1394, he gave up his expectations of the reverſion, and began to ſtyle himſelf canon and treaſurer of the collegiate church of Chimay, which he probably owed to the friendſhip of the count de Blois, who reſpected him much,—the lordſhip of Chimay being part of the inheritance which had fallen into the count, in 1381, by the death of John de Châtillon, count de Blois, the laſt of his brothers.

It was twenty-ſeven years ſince Froiſſart had left England, when, taking advantage of the truce between the French and Engliſh, he returned thither in 1395, furniſhed with letters of recommendation to the king and his uncles. From Dover, where he diſembarked, he went to Canterbury, made his offering at the ſhrine of Thomas à Becket, and, from reſpect to the memory of the prince of Wales, to whom he had been perfectly well

known, he viſited his magnificent mauſoleum. He ſaw there the young king Richard, who had arrived to return thanks to God for the ſucceſs of his laſt campaign in Ireland; but, in ſpite of the good intentions of ſir Thomas Percy, high ſteward of England, who had promiſed to procure him an audience of the king, he could not be preſented, and was obliged to follow this prince to the different places he viſited, until he came to Leeds-caſtle *.

This time was not loſt on our hiſtorian: the Engliſh were ſtill full of their expedition to Ireland, and he got them to tell him both their own exploits and the marvellous things they had ſeen there. Being yet at Leeds-caſtle, he preſented to the duke of York his letters from the count de Hainault and the count d'Oſtrevant †. 'Maſter John,' ſaid the duke to him, 'keep near to our perſon and to our people, who will ſhew you all love and kindneſs: we are bounden ſo to do, from affection to former times, and to our lady-mother, to whom you were attached: we well remember thoſe times.' He afterwards introduced him into the king's chamber, who received him with very diſtinguiſhed marks of good will. Richard took the letters he had been charged with; and, having read them, ſaid, that 'ſince he had been of the houſehold of his grandfather and of the queen his grandmother, he muſt be ſtill of the houſehold of England.'

Froiſſart, however, had not yet been able to preſent to the king the romance of Meliador, which he had brought with him; and Percy adviſed him to wait a more favourable opportunity. Two important objects occupied the mind of Richard: one was his intended marriage with Iſabella of France; the other, the oppoſition of the people of Acquitaine to the donation which he had made of that province to his uncle, the duke of Lancaſter. The prelates and barons had been ſummoned to Eltham, to deliberate on theſe two affairs; and Froiſſart had followed the court. He wrote down regularly all he heard in his converſations with the different engliſh lords; and Richard Sturry, who was of the king's cabinet council, intruſted him, in confidence, with every reſolution they had determined

* In Kent.

† Afterwards earl of Holland, and knight of the Garter.

upon, begging him only to keep them ſecret until they ſhould be publicly divulged.

At laſt, on the Sunday which followed the holding of this council, the duke of York, ſir Richard Sturry and ſir Thomas Percy, finding the king but little occupied, mentioned the romance which Froiſſart had brought with him. The prince aſked to ſee it; and the hiſtorian ſays, 'He ſaw it in his chamber,—for I had it always with me, and placed it upon his bed. He then opened and looked into it, and was greatly pleaſed. Indeed, he ought to have been pleaſed; for it was illuminated, and the writing much ornamented: it was beſides bound in crimſon velvet, with ten ſilver-gilt nails, and a golden roſe, in the midſt of two claſps gilt, richly chaſed with gold roſes. Then,' continues Froiſſart, 'the king inquired what ſubject it treated of; and I told him, Of love. He was delighted with this anſwer, and looked into different parts of the book, and read therein; for he read and ſpoke French perfectly well. He then ordered one of his knights, named ſir Richard Credon, to carry it to his cabinet; and he ſeemed much obliged to me for it.'

Henry Caſtede, an engliſh eſquire, who had been preſent at this converſation, and who knew beſides that Froiſſart was writing his hiſtory, coming up to him, inquired if he had been informed of the details of the conqueſts which the king had juſt made in Ireland. Froiſſart pretended to be ignorant of them, in order to engage the eſquire in converſation, who took pleaſure in recounting them to him.

Every thing the hiſtorian heard,—among the reſt, the repaſt which the king of England gave in Ireland to the four kings, after having conquered them,—excited in him very great regret for not having come to England a year ſooner, as he was preparing to do, when the news of the death of queen Anne of Luxembourg, Richard's firſt wife, made him alter his intentions. He would not have failed to have gone to Ireland, to have ſeen every thing himſelf; for he was much intereſted in collecting the minuteſt circumſtances of this expedition, in order to entertain 'his lords' the duke of Bavaria and his ſon, who had on Friezland ſimilar pretenſions to thoſe of the king of England on Ireland.

After three months reſidence in England, Froiſſart took his leave of the king. This prince, whom he had followed in his different excurſions near

London, ordered one hundred nobles * to be given him, as a laſt mark of his affection, in a goblet † of ſilver, gilt, weighing two marcs.

The melancholy end of Richard, which happened in 1399, is related at the end of the fourth volume of Froiſſart's hiſtory, who acquits himſelf moſt gratefully to this prince by the affecting manner in which he laments his misfortunes. At the ſame time he remarks, that in this event he ſaw the accompliſhment of a prediction which had been made reſpecting Richard, when he was born at Bordeaux; and alſo of a prophecy in the romance of Brutus ‡, which pointed out the prince who would dethrone him.

The death of Guy count de Blois happened ſoon after Froiſſart's return home: he mentions it in his Chronicle, under the year 1397. He was then ſixty years of age, and muſt have lived at leaſt four years more; for he relates ſome events of the year 1400. If we believe Bodin and La Popliniere, he lived to 1420; but theſe two writers have probably been deceived by the words which begin the laſt chapter of his hiſtory,—' En l'an de Grace mil quatre cent ung moins:' inſtead of reading ' ung,' as it is written in ſeveral manuſcripts and in the black letter editions, they muſt have read ' vingt.'

Another paſſage in Froiſſart may alſo have given riſe to a belief that he lived to about the middle of the fifteenth century. In ſpeaking of the baniſhment of the count de Harcourt, who perſuaded the Engliſh to make a deſcent in Normandy, he ſays, that the melancholy effects of this invaſion were viſible for more than a hundred years after. Theſe terms muſt not be taken literally: the author wrote rather as foreſeeing thoſe evils to come which he dreaded, than as being a witneſs of their fatal effects.

It is not, however, poſſible to decide in what year he died: it only appears that it was in the month of October, ſince his death is announced in that month in the obituary of the collegiate church of St Monegunda, at Chimay, from which I have added an extract at the end of this memoir.

---

* This ſum may amount to about twenty-five guineas of our preſent coin.—St Palaye.

† This was called by our anceſtors a Henepée, *id eſt*, hanap, full of money; whence comes the Hanaper Office in the engliſh treaſury.——St Palaye.

‡ See particulars of Wace, author of the romance of Brutus, in Mr Ellis's Specimens of early Engliſh Poets.

According to an old tradition of the country, he was interred in the chapel of St Anne, in this collegiate church; and indeed it ſeems very probable that he ſhould end his days in his own chapter.

The name of Froiſſart was common to ſeveral perſons who lived at the ſame time with our hiſtorian: beſides Froiſſart Meullier, the young eſquire from Hainault, whom I mentioned in the beginning of this memoir, we find in the Chronicle of our author a Dom Froiſſart, who had ſignalized himſelf at the ſiege which the count de Hainault had formed in 1340 againſt the town of St Amand. This monk defended for a conſiderable time a breach which had been made in the walls of the abbey, and did not abandon it before he had killed or wounded eighteen men. At the end of ſome charters of the count de Foix, there is a ſignature of J. Froiſſart, or Jaquinot Froiſſart: he was a ſecretary to the count, and perhaps a relation of the hiſtorian. There is alſo mention made, in the regiſters of the 'Treſor des Chartes,' of a remiſſion granted in 1375 to Philebert Froiſſart, eſquire, who had been in a company of Gaſcons in the country of Guienne, under the command of Charles d'Artois, count de Pezenas

To avoid interrupting the thread of the narrative, I have deferred, to the end of this memoir, the examination of a paſſage in the poetry of Froiſſart, which points out, but in obſcure terms, one of the principal circumſtances of his life. He recals the faults of his youth, and particularly reproaches himſelf for having quitted a learned profeſſion for which he had natural talents, and which had gained him much reſpect (he ſeems to point at hiſtory or poetry) to follow another, which, though by far more lucrative, was as little ſuited to him as that of arms, and, having failed in it, had made him fall from that degree of honour to which the firſt had elevated him. He ſays, he is determined to repair his fault, and, returning to his former occupations, tranſmit to poſterity the glorious names of thoſe kings, princes and lords, of whoſe generoſity he had partaken.

In the whole courſe of the life of Froiſſart, I ſee no period to which this alledged change can be aſcribed, or which points out this lucrative trade, called by himſelf 'marchandiſe.' The indecency of the expreſſion will not ſuffer us to ſuppoſe it could be his cure of Lestines, although he has ſaid, in another part, that the rectory was of conſiderable value. Could it be the

profeſſion of a lawyer, or that of his father, who was, as we have before ſtated, a painter of heraldry. A ſingular meaning of the word ‘ marchandiſe’ in Commines may perhaps give us a plauſible explanation.

Commines, born in the ſame country, and not very far from the time of Froiſſart, employs this word to ſignify a negotiation of affairs between princes. The buſineſs of a negociator, or rather a man of intrigue, who ſeeks, without any apparent character, to penetrate the ſecrets of courts, would perhaps be that which Froiſſart repents having followed. The details into which we have entered reſpecting his various travels, the long reſidence which he has often made, in critical times, with ſeveral princes, and the talent which he poſſeſſed of inſinuating himſelf into their good graces, ſeem to me to warrant this conjecture.

Extract from a Manuscript taken from the Archives of the Chapter of Saint Monegunda at Chimay, in which are found the Obituaries and pious Foundations belonging to this Chapter, and other Antiquities.—Folio 39 and 40.

‘ The obituary of ſir John Froiſſart, born at Valenciennes, canon and treaſurer of the aforeſaid church, who flouriſhed in 1364, may have place here, according to his quality, as having been domeſtic chaplain to the renowned Guy de Châtillon, count de Soiſſons and de Blois, lord of Avênes, Chimay and Beaumont, &c. who has alſo been a very celebrated hiſtorian of his time, and has written the wars and chronicles of the moſt remarkable events from the year 1335 until the year 1400, according to his own declaration in divers parts of his hiſtory, and more eſpecially in the 51ſt chapter of his fourth book, and as we find it repreſented in the eulogium written in his praiſe, in the following words.

‘ Cognita Romanæ vix eſſet gloria gentis,
Pluribus hunc ſcriptis nî decoraſſet honos.
Tanti nempe refert totum ſcripſiſſe per orbem,
Quælibet et doctos fec'la tuliſſe viros.

Commemorent alios alii, ſuper æthera tollam
Froiſſardum, hiſtoriæ per ſua ſec'la ducem;
Scripſit enim hiſtoriam mage ſexaginta per annos,
Totius mundi, quæ memoranda notat,
Scripſit et Anglorum reginæ geſta Philippæ,
Qui, Guilielme, tuo tutia juncta toro.'

HONORARIUM.

Gallorum ſublimis honos et fama tuorum,
Hic, Froiſſarde, jaces, ſi modo forte jaces.
Hiſtoriæ vivus ſtuduiſti reddere vitam,
Defuncto vitam reddet at illa tibi.

JOANNES FROISSARDUS, Canonicus et Theſaurarius Eccleſiæ Collegiatæ Sanctæ Monegundis Simaci, vetuſtiſſimo ferme totius Belgii oppido.

Proxima dum propriis florebit Francia ſcriptis,
Fania * dum ramos, Blancaque †, fundit aquas,
Urbis ut hujus honos, templi ſic fama vigebis
Teque ducem hiſtoriæ Gallia tota colet,
Belgica tota colet, Cymeaque vallis amabit
Dum rapidus proprios Scaldis obibit agros.

---

* The Faigne de Chimay, a ſmall foreſt dependant on it.

† La Blanche Eau, a river which runs by Chimay.

AN

ESSAY

ON THE

WORKS OF FROISSART.

THE life of Froiſſart has been the ſubject of the preceding pages. I ſhall now give the hiſtory of his works, as well printed as manuſcript, in verſe and in proſe, and I will, as faithfully as I am able, detail their contents. It may, perhaps, be thought I have been too minute; but I feel myſelf to owe a particular attention to an hiſtorian who alone is worth more than a multitude of others, by the importance of the ſubjects he inveſtigates, and the long period of time his hiſtory contains. I have, beſides, obſerved that the author has unfolded, in the courſe of his work, many facts which ſerve to clear up ſeveral preceding ones; and for want of this information it has often happened that I have been ſtopped in my reading, and have not profited ſo much by it as I otherwiſe ſhould have done: it is this which has made me ſenſible of the want thoſe who read Froiſſart would experience of ſuch an explanation. To ſmooth all difficulties, and to lay down ſuch rules as may ſerve for guides to readers, I have attempted to do that, which I ſhould have been glad to have found done when I began to read this author, for I do not ſimply propoſe to give an idea of our hiſtorian, ſuch as to ſatisfy curioſity alone: my object is that theſe memoirs ſhould ſerve as an introduction

to thoſe who may be induced to read him, and that they ſhould render him, as much as circumſtances will admit, more eaſy, more intereſting, and more inſtructive.

I. GENERAL PLAN OF HIS HISTORY.

The hiſtory which Froiſſart has left us extends from 1326 to 1400. It is not confined to the events which were paſſing in France during this long period, but comprehends, with almoſt as much detail, every conſiderable affair which happened in England, Scotland, Ireland and Flanders. It includes alſo a number of particulars relative to the affairs of the popes of Rome and of Avignon,—of Spain, Germany, Italy,—ſometimes even of Pruſſia, Hungary, Turkey, Africa, and other countries,—in ſhort, of almoſt the whole known world. But this immenſe multitude of facts, ſo different from each other, the chronological order of which is not very clearly made out, frequently preſents to the reader only a confuſed mixture of events taking place at different times, and in different places, of which he cannot form any diſtinct idea, nor can his memory unite ſo many ſcattered objects, which have a neceſſary connection among each other.

There will be found at the end of this eſſay an abridgement of the principal facts related in the courſe of the hiſtory*; and in order to remedy, at leaſt in part, the diſorder which prevails in placing theſe events, I will diſpoſe of each in the claſs to which it belongs, as well as point out the chapters which it will be proper to read, to follow the train of cauſes of a ſimilar nature, as well as the hiſtory of the ſame country, or the ſame nation. It will be impoſſible for me to go into a very minute detail. To leave nothing to be wiſhed for, it would be right to make references to every article of all the preceding paſſages relative to it, and of all thoſe which follow, but this can only be executed as notes to the original itſelf, and

* Neither this nor his poems are continued in the Memoirs de l'Académie, by M. de Saint Palaye; but a criticiſm on his poetry will be added from an anonymous author in the Memoirs de l'Académie, vol. xiv.

would require all the attention of an editor who ſhould intereſt himſelf for the advantage of his readers.

II. A MORE DETAILED PLAN OF FROISSART'S HISTORY.

THE hiſtory of Froiſſart is divided into four books or volumes, as well in the manuſcripts as in all the printed editions.

The firſt begins with the coronation of Edward III. king of England, in 1326, and with the acceſſion of Philip de Valois to the crown of France in 1328, and cloſes with the year 1379 incluſively.

Froiſſart begins his ſecond volume with the three laſt years of the preceding volume, and with more detail, having gained fuller information than when he firſt wrote it. He continues it until the peace of Ghent with the duke of Burgundy, the treaty for which is in the laſt chapter but one of this volume, dated the 18th December, 1385.

The third volume goes back as far as the year 1382 incluſively, reciting ſeveral events which had been mentioned in the ſecond from the 93d chapter to the end. The events of theſe four laſt years, which had been already related, are ſo much expanded in the third volume that they occupy the twenty-nine firſt chapters. The reſt is employed in the hiſtory of the following years to 1389, ending with the truce concluded for three years between France and England, and with the preparations which were making for the entry of queen Iſabella of Bavaria into Paris, of which the author promiſes to ſpeak more at large.

The fourth volume begins with a recital of all the feaſts and pageantries appointed for this entry, and ends with the dethroning and death of Richard II. king of England, in 1400, and with the election, in the ſame year, of Robert emperor of Germany. Theſe events terminate the two laſt chapters of the whole work.

This manner of dividing the hiſtory of Froiſſart is the ſame in all the manuſcripts and printed editions; but theſe diviſions do not begin or end at the ſame place in all the copies. I will give an account of theſe variations,

which, in truth, are not very conſiderable, when I treat of the different printed copies and manuſcripts of Froiſſart that have paſſed through my hands.

III. DIVISION OF THE FOUR VOLUMES OF FROISSART INTO CHAPTERS, AND OF THE FIRST VOLUME INTO SEVERAL PARTS.

The four volumes of the hiſtory of Froiſſart are ſubdivided into a great number of chapters, which are differently placed according to different manuſcripts and printed copies; but beſide theſe diviſions, in a great many manuſcripts, there is one which is particular to the firſt volume. Some have four books, or parts, others ſix, and ſome eight. I will ſpeak more fully of this matter when I come to mention the manuſcripts of Froiſſart.

It is in one of theſe four, ſix or eight diviſions of the firſt volume that we muſt ſeek for the termination of that part of his hiſtory which Froiſſart carried to England, and preſented to queen Philippa of Hainault. It neceſſarily precedes theſe books, or parts, in which the death of this queen, in 1369, is related: it even precedes, if I do not miſtake, every thing prior to 1367, when he was appointed clerk of the cloſet to the queen of England; for, I believe, it was the hiſtory which he preſented to her that made him known, and gained him the office he held in the houſehold of that princeſs.

I doubt not but that it was poſterior to the recital of the battle of Poitiers in 1356, ſince it was at that epoch he began to write. We muſt not ſeek for it either before or after the years 1357, 1358, 1359 or 1360: I would rather fix on the year 1360; for in that year the treaty of Bretigny was concluded, which gave peace to France and England. This period agrees with the time our author appears to have gone to England. The circumſtance of the peace naturally interrupted the progreſs of a hiſtory which had apparently no other object than to treat of deeds of arms.

The ſecond and third volumes are terminated at ſimilar periods; one at the peace between the duke of Burgundy with Ghent in 1385, and the other between the French and Engliſh in 1387.

Froiſſart diſcontinued writing in 1392; and during the following years which were paſſed in a ſucceſſion of truces between France and England,

he took advantage of going to England, where he had not been for twenty-ſeven years.

IV. DID FROISSART MAKE THESE DIVISIONS?

It may be aſked, if Froiſſart himſelf divided his hiſtory in the manner we have related? I do not doubt but he was the author of the diviſion into four volumes; for, beſides that this diviſion is obſerved in all the manuſcripts, even thoſe of his own time, he occaſionally cites facts in ſome of theſe volumes which had been related in a former, and makes uſe of the following expreſſions: 'as it is mentioned in another hiſtory,' or 'as you have before heard related in the preceding book of this renowned excellent hiſtory.'

But as for the ſub-diviſions of the firſt volume into four, ſix or eight books, they are not to be found in the moſt ancient manuſcripts: beſides, they are not uniformly the ſame in thoſe wherein they occur: I therefore do not heſitate to attribute them to the copyiſts, who have taken this licence on themſelves.

With regard to the chapters of each volume, and the titles of theſe chapters, they are only to be met with in the printed copies; in the manuſcripts of that time, and ſubſequent to it, they are different, according to the various manuſcripts or printed copies; and I ſee no probability that Froiſſart was the author of them. One ſingle paſſage may create a difficulty on this ſubject: it is in the firſt volume, on an occaſion where the hiſtorian refers you to the preceding chapter: but this paſſage is evidently an interpolation. Notwithſtanding it is in the three black-letter editions, and in thoſe of Denys Sauvage, it is not to be found in any of the manuſcripts which I have ſeen, with the exception of a ſingle one in the national library, number 8321, which is of the date of the latter end of the fifteenth century, and one of the leaſt authentic copies we have.

V. THE TIME WHICH FROISSART EMPLOYED IN THE COMPOSITION OF HIS HISTORY.

The principal of theſe diviſions, that which divides the hiſtory of Froiſſart into four volumes, ſerves to mark as many different epochs, at which he ſtopped in the courſe of his work; whether from want of materials, having carried his narration to the time of his writing,—or whether he wiſhed to take ſome repoſe himſelf, and allow the ſame to his readers. But theſe are not the only places where Froiſſart has ſuſpended the courſe of his hiſtory: many have been pointed out,—and I will endeavour to fix a date to them, as well as to others, as far as my abilities and information extend.

Before entering on this examination, I ſhall explain the manner in which I underſtand Froiſſart diſcontinued to write his hiſtory. From all I have ſaid of his habits, he is ſeen continually occupied with this object: more than forty years of his life, reckoning from the time he was twenty, were paſſed in this purſuit; but in ſuch a long period, there is one part of it which more directly belongs to the compoſition of this work,—I mean that, when, returning from his travels and laborious inquiries, he collected his materials, arranged them, and formed a connected hiſtory, ſuch as we have it at this day. As he wrote it at different periods, I ſhall attempt to aſſign to each part its ſuitable time; to fix when it was begun and finiſhed, how many years he employed upon it, and the intervals during which he ceaſed to write: I think all theſe details neceſſary. Froiſſart travelled over large tracts of country, and made a long reſidence in ſeveral places: he was attached, at different times, to courts whoſe intereſt were in oppoſition: he lived with a great number of princes and lords of contrary parties. It would have been difficult not to have been biaſſed by prejudices, and not to have been influenced by affection for ſome and hatred to others: it was unlikely that he ſhould always have ſteered clear of the illuſions of partiality, for his candour alone would have ſerved to render him more ſuſceptible of them. If the circumſtances be recollected of our hiſtorian's life, which

have been related in the preceding pages, and are connected with thoſe times in which he laboured at the compoſition of different parts of his hiſtory, not only the nature of the information he might be in a ſituation to gather will be manifeſt, as well relative to places as to the perſons he had ſeen; but thoſe perſons to whom he may be ſuppoſed to have leaned will be pointed out. Theſe grounds being once eſtabliſhed will be of very great aſſiſtance in enabling us to appretiate more juſtly the different degrees of credit he may deſerve, as an authority, according to the various matters he treats of, and the times in which he ſpeaks of them. Without its being neceſſary for me to explain myſelf more at length on this ſubject, every reader may apply this rule as he ſhall advance in the reading of Froiſſart: it will ſerve him as a guide at every ſtep he takes; it will guard him from error or ſeduction; whether the hiſtorian ſhould have been ill-informed, or ſhould have wiſhed to impoſe on his readers, ſuppoſing it true that he were capable of ſo doing.

The firſt volume of Froiſſart comprehends, as I have ſaid before, the hiſtory from 1326 to 1379. This period includes the time of his journey to England: we may readily ſuppoſe he had diſcontinued the work,—for he conſidered it then as finiſhed to that part, ſince he ſays he carried it to England, where he preſented it to the queen. It ends, as I have already ſaid, about the year 1360; and we have ſeen that it was completed in 1361, and that he had only begun it about the year 1357: it is therefore evident, that Froiſſart ſcarcely employed more than three or four years in the compoſition of this part of his work,—which nevertheleſs appears to me one of thoſe with which he has taken the moſt pains.

A ſort of connexion which I find between ſeveral chapters of the remainder of this firſt volume, of which the firſt announces others at a great diſtance, convinces me that this remainder has been compoſed off-hand, and without interruption; and that, conſequently, the author only began to write it towards the year 1379, ſince he cloſes it with the account of the events of this year. In truth, I believe that, during the time he paſſed in the ſervice of queen Philippa from 1361 to 1369, he was more occupied in writing, by her orders, poems on gallantry and love than in labouring at his hiſtory; and that, although in his different travels, ſeveral

of which were after the death of this princeſs, he was anxious to gain every information of the hiſtory of his own time, he had not, in the midſt of an agitated life, either ſufficient leiſure or a mind enough diſengaged from the anxieties or pleaſures of the world to write it. He employed three or four years in compoſing the laſt half of his firſt volume; for we ſhall ſee that the following volume, which he did not immediately begin upon, was written from 1385 to 1388.

Notwithſtanding Froiſſart may have written the firſt volume at two different times, it ſeems that the preface, which is at the beginning, was not done until the whole was finiſhed; for the author ſpeaks in it of his travels into Scotland, whither he did not go until after he had preſented the firſt half of this volume to the queen of England.

No material interruption is met with in the courſe of the ſecond volume. The author employs the twenty-ſeven firſt chapters in recapitulating the events of the three laſt years of the preceding volume, which had been too ſuccinctly related. He adds new facts, or new circumſtances, to thoſe he had before told,—or rectifies the narration, from having been better informed afterwards; and it is from this I draw my proof, that there was ſome interval between the compoſition of the firſt volume and the other which followed.

After theſe twenty-ſeven firſt chapters he reſumes the thread of his hiſtory, which he follows until the peace the men of Ghent obtained from the duke of Burgundy, and of which he reports the original treaty, dated the 18th December, 1385.

It is towards the year 1385, or 1386, that Froiſſart began to write his ſecond volume: it was finiſhed in 1388. This ſame year he viſited the count de Foix; and in the account he gives of his travels he ſays, that different perſons reminded him of events which he had related in his hiſtory; and theſe events are told in the ſecond volume, which, according to all appearances, was immediately written.

There is an interval of upwards of twelve years between the compoſition of this volume and the enſuing one, for the author only began the third in 1390. He then wrote it by command, and at the expenſe of the count de Blois: this he expreſſly ſays in the beginning of the 97th chapter. There

is nothing to prevent us from believing that the preceding volume had been compoſed by the orders of the ſame nobleman, ſince I have ſhewn in the memoirs of his life, that Froiſſart appeared to have been attached to his ſervice from the year 1385.

The third volume, which returns to thoſe events that had happened ſince the year 1382, and which gives a fuller account of them, had been, as I have juſt ſaid, begun upon in 1390, and was already finiſhed in 1392. The author makes this to be underſtood in that part where he ſpeaks of the conventions entered into by the duke of Brittany with the king of France. He ſays, that at the time he was finiſhing this book, the duke had faithfully obſerved them, and had not done any thing worthy of being noticed. We ſhall hereafter witneſs the diſobedience of this duke in 1392,—who, having received Peter de Craon at his palace, at the time when he was a ſtate-criminal, refuſed to obey the orders Charles VI. ſent him to give him up. This whole volume ſeems to me to have been compoſed without interruption: at leaſt, there is a material connexion between ſeveral chapters at a great diſtance from each other.

The interval there is between the third and fourth volumes ſeems to have been cauſed more to give repoſe to the reader than to the hiſtorian; for Froiſſart, in ending the third, announces the events which are to be the materials of the fourth volume. I believe the hiſtorian, immediately on completing the third, wrote the fifty firſt chapters of the fourth volume, which cloſe with the events of 1392.

A great number of manuſcripts, and black-letter editions, which begin the fourth volume after theſe fifty chapters, form a very natural prejudice in favour of this opinion: beſides, from the year 1392, when they end, two years paſſed in continual negotiations between the French and Engliſh,—during which, ſeveral truces, but of ſhort duration, were made: they, however, ended at laſt in a peace, or truce, for four years. I do not doubt but that Froiſſart then interrupted his writing,—ſince that was the time when he performed his journey into England, where he reſided three months. I believe this interval was conſiderable, becauſe the remainder of the fourth volume, which ſeems to me to have been written without intermiſſion, was compoſed, if I miſtake not, ſeveral years after this journey; that is to ſay,

towards the end of the fourteenth or the beginning of the fifteenth century. We find in it thoſe events which belong to the years 1399 and 1400, but nothing that may lead us to form any judgment how long a time the author employed on th's laſt part.

It is neceſſary to make one general obſervation on the ſubject of theſe intervals, which I have juſt been ſpeaking of, and of which I have attempted to determine the length. When our hiſtorian finiſhed one of the parts of the hiſtory, he brought it down to the time of his writing; and towards the end, he related the events as they were paſſing; whence it happens, as it ſeems to me, that there is much confuſion, and not unfrequently omiſſions and miſtakes, which he has been obliged to correct, or alter, in the following parts. It is probably theſe different ſupplements which have made him take in many places the title not only of 'Actor,' that is to ſay, Author, but in addition to it, that of 'Augmentator,' of this hiſtory,—and made him ſay, in other parts of it, 'to have undertaken, continued and augmented.'

VI. THE INQUIRIES FROISSART MADE TO COMPOSE HIS HISTORY, AND THE PAINS HE TOOK ON THIS SUBJECT.

It has been ſhewn with how much pain and fatigue Froiſſart had viſited ſeveral of the courts in Europe. Admitted within the palaces of the great lords, he inſinuated himſelf into their confidence to ſuch a degree that they not only related to him many particulars of their own lives, and of thoſe events which they had a ſhare in, or had been eye-witneſſes of; but they diſcovered to him ſometimes the ſecret motives of the reſolutions which had been entered into in the councils of the cabinet upon the moſt important affairs; and he never failed to take advantage of his converſations with thoſe of whoſe intimacy he boaſted, and whom he could interrogate with greater freedom.

It ſeems that he derived the knowledge of many details relating to tranſactions in the court of France from the ſervants even of the king himſelf, and from thoſe who were near his perſon.

If, when at courts, or in the other places he viſited, he met with any from whom he thought he could gain information, more eſpecially captains or heralds, who in thoſe times were the moſt uſual agents in negotiations and in affairs of importance,—he began a converſation with them, and inſenſibly led them to ſpeak of thoſe parts of hiſtory of which they ought to be beſt informed, whether in regard to the country where they were, or to other circumſtances of their lives; and he never quitted them until he had induced them to tell all they knew, the whole of which he immediately ſet down in writing.

Not content with collecting all theſe valuable authorities, and comparing very carefully, as he himſelf informs us, the intelligence of perſons who had been attached to different parties, he ſought for proofs ſtill leſs liable to ſuſpicion: he conſulted the treaties which princes had entered into with each other, their challenges or declarations of war, the letters they wrote, and other papers of this nature. He expreſſly ſays, that he had ſeen many which he does not mention, particularly thoſe in the chancery of the king of England: ſome of them are tranſcribed entire in the courſe of his hiſtory. It appears that he did not inſert every thing he found as chance offered, but that he examined the articles critically, and laid aſide all thoſe whoſe authenticity did not ſeem to him fully proved.

VII. WHAT END FROISSART PROPOSED IN WRITING HIS HISTORY, AND WHAT RULES HE LAID DOWN TO HIMSELF IN ITS COMPOSITION.

It may eaſily be judged, from the detail of the pains which Froiſſart himſelf tells us he took, that he was acquainted with the rules of ſound criticiſm, and the true method which ought to be followed in writing hiſtory. He likewiſe informs us, that he had no intention of making a dry chronicle, wherein facts are ſimply related with their dates, and in the order of their occurrence,—but that he was anxious to write what may be called in truth hiſtory, in which the events are preſented, with all the circumſtances attendant on them. The details which lay open the ſecret ſprings by which mankind act are preciſely thoſe which unveil the character

and the very heart of the perſonages which hiſtory places on the ſtage; and this was one of the eſſential parts of the deſign which Froiſſart had propoſed to himſelf in writing this hiſtorical work.

Many paſſages throughout the following pages indicate that he had a natural inclination for it, and that he found infinite pleaſure in writing it; but another object, which does him much more honour, greatly ſtrengthened this natural taſte: he propoſed to preſerve, for future ages, the memory of thoſe men who had made themſelves renowned by their courage or by their virtues,—to give to their actions a value which nothing can efface nor alter,—and, by amuſing uſefully his readers, to give birth to, or augment in their hearts, the love of glory, by the moſt brilliant examples.

This deſire, which always animated him in his various inquiries, ſupported him during forty years of labour, in which he neither ſpared attention nor time, and for which he feared not expending very conſiderable ſums of money. In reality, nothing can be more proper than the ſpectacle which Froiſſart places continually before the eyes of his readers, to inſpire them with a love for war; that induſtrious vigilance, always on its guard againſt ſurpriſes, inceſſantly active to ſurpriſe others; that activity, which counts as nothing pains and fatigue; that contempt of death, which elevates the mind above the fear of danger; in ſhort, that noble ambition which excites to enterpriſes of the greateſt peril.

He paſſes in review all the heroes who, during almoſt a whole century, were produced by two warlike nations; one of which was encouraged by ſucceſſes as flattering as they were uninterrupted,—and the other, irritated by its misfortunes, was making exertions to revenge, at any price, its own honour and that of its king. In ſo great a number of actions, of which many were eminently glorious to each party, it was not poſſible but that ſome were to be found of a quite different ſort. Froiſſart does not take leſs pains to paint theſe laſt, in order to raiſe as much horror at vice as he wiſhed to inſpire love for virtue; but if all theſe pictures had been the fruits of his own imagination, they would not have been felt as much as he wiſhed them. In order that their impreſſion on the heart and mind ſhould be perfectly ſure and ſtrong, it was neceſſary that their baſis ſhould be founded on the pureſt truth, diſengaged from all flattery, partiality or intereſt.

It is this truth which our hiſtorian piques himſelf on having ſought after with the greateſt care. However, all I have juſt ſaid is taken from his own words, in a number of paſſages in his hiſtory; and it is on this alone that I depend. It remains to be ſeen if he have as faithfully obſerved this law which he impoſes on himſelf as he has promiſed. But before I enter into an examination of this queſtion, I ſhall make ſome general obſervations on his chronology: I ſhall then ſpeak of the firſt thirty years of his hiſtory, which are, properly ſpeaking, but an introduction to the forty, and ſome years which follow them, to the end of the fourteenth century.

VIII. THE CHRONOLOGY OF FROISSART

I OBSERVE in the chronology of Froiſſart two material defects, which are the ſource of all the diſorder found in it. The firſt, that when he paſſes from the hiſtory of one country to that of another, he makes the hiſtory which he begins go back to a period anterior to what he has juſt ſpoken of, without having taken the precaution to inform his readers of it. The ſecond, which is not leſs conſiderable, is, that he has not ſettled in his own mind the manner of counting the years: he makes them ſometimes begin the 1ſt of January,—at other times at Eaſter, and ſometimes even at Palm Sunday.

Froiſſart does not confine himſelf to date by years the events he relates: months, days, hours of the day, are often expreſſed in his different recitals. I remark, with regard to the days, that he only begins them when night is completely gone, and day-break begins to appear. With regard to the hours of the day, he makes a diviſion, of which ſome examples, but in a ſmall number, are ſeen in our ancient authors, and to which he very particularly attaches himſelf. He divides them according to the canonical hours of *prime*, *tierce*, *none* and *vépres;* becauſe, perhaps, he was in the eccleſiaſtical profeſſion himſelf. I obſerve, that he has not any where made uſe of the word *ſexte:* what he means by *prime* was the morning, the firſt hour of the day, or the hour which followed next after day-break. *Tierce* ſeems to me to mark the intermediate time between the morning and mid-day, which he expreſſes either by the word ‘ mid-day’ or by that of *none.* Afterwards comes *vépre*, or *la véprée:* it was, as the word points out, the end of the day: after which

was reckoned midnight. Sometimes he adds to theſe words, *prime*, *tierce*, *none*, *vêpres*, the epithet of *baſſe*, to mark that the time of theſe hours was near cloſing; and ſometimes the word *haute*, which, in ſome inſtances, appears to have the ſame ſignification, and in others quite the contrary. He uſes this mode of ſpeech *à l'aube crevant*, to ſay that the dawn of day has but juſt begun to ſhew itſelf; *au ſoleil reſconſant*, to expreſs the ſetting ſun; *à la relevée*, for the time which follows the hour of mid-day; and *à la remontée*, which ſeems to me ſynonymous to *la véprée*, for the evening, the time at which the day approaches to its end.

IX. OF THE FIRST THIRTY YEARS WHICH FROISSART HAS TREATED OF AT THE BEGINNING OF HIS HISTORY, AFTER JOHN LE BEL; THAT IS TO SAY, FROM 1326 TO 1356.

The firſt thirty years of the hiſtory of Froiſſart are properly but a preliminary, ſerving to give the reader ſome information relative to the wars of which he was afterwards to render an account. He deſcribes the ſtate of France and of England, and ſhews the cauſe of the quarrel between the two crowns, which was the origin of thoſe bloody wars they carried on againſt each other. Froiſſart cannot be reckoned a contemporary writer of theſe firſt thirty years: he was not then born, or, if he were, he was in his infancy, or of ſuch an age that he could not make any great uſe of his reaſon. He therefore ſcarcely ever mentions theſe thirty years, as an author who has ſeen what he relates; and, without doubt, it muſt be to this period alone that can be referred what he ſays in the commencement of his hiſtory, that he wrote after another who had lived before: it is, as he tells us, 'the true chronicle of John le Bel, canon of St Lambert, of Liege.' Theſe chronicles have not been handed down to us; and I cannot diſcover any thing more, either concerning the work or its author, but what Froiſſart tells us. He ſpeaks of him as of one who no longer exiſted; but he boaſts his exactneſs, and the pains he took in comparing his chronicles, and the conſiderable expenſes he was at on this ſubject. He repreſents him as the favourite and confidant of John of Hainault, in company with whom he might have witneſſed ſeveral great events, which, ſays he, ſhall in the end be related; for the earl, who

was nearly related to ſeveral kings, had acted a principal part in many of theſe tranſactions.

Froiſſart, in theſe thirty years, which are anterior to the battle of Poitiers, in 1356, enters more into the detail of the hiſtory of the Engliſh than of the French,—perhaps from having followed, in this reſpect, his original author, who had taken a much greater intereſt in the hiſtory of England from its connexions with the count de Hainault. This certainly is the cauſe why thoſe manuſcripts, which only contain the firſt years of the chronicle of Froiſſart, are called Chronicles of England: it alſo has given riſe to the reproach which has been made againſt him of being the partiſan of England, and diſaffected towards France, an accuſation which I ſhall examine at the end of this criticiſm.

I do not think Froiſſart could have choſen a better guide for the hiſtory of the thirty years than the author he ſays he followed. To judge of the information which this hiſtorian might have drawn from his intimacy with John of Hainault, we muſt recollect the ſituation of this earl at the time in queſtion. The queen of England, Iſabella of France, had fled from England with the young prince of Wales, her ſon, afterwards Edward III. to free herſelf from the perſecutions of the Spencers, and the other favourites of her huſband, Edward II.

Charles le Bel, king of France, brother to this queen, was forced to order her to quit his kingdom, after he had afforded her an aſylum for ſome time. The court of the count de Hainault, of whom we are ſpeaking, was the only refuge for the mother and ſon: not only was this open to them, but they raiſed there powerful ſuccours to carry with them to England, and to draw down vengeance on their enemies.

The young prince there met with a virtuous and amiable princeſs (ſhe was one of the daughters of the count), who felt for him thoſe firſt ſentiments of a natural inclination which ſeem to foretel the moſt durable attachments: he conceived a ſtrong affection for her, made her his bride, and afterwards ſhe was placed with him on the throne of England. She is the perſon to whom Froiſſart preſented his hiſtory.

Froiſſart wrote then after an author who was himſelf perſonally acquainted with all theſe facts, and from the perſons the beſt informed,—for it was their own hiſtory. The writer, who appears to have been

brought up at the court of the count de Hainault, was living in the greateſt familiarity with thoſe in whoſe recollection all the circumſtances of this court, which were then recent, would be freſh, and the facts perfectly well known; and he wrote the hiſtory of it for queen Philippa, of Hainault, who had acted ſo principal a part. Never was there an hiſtorian who had more undeniable witneſſes of the truth of what he relates; never was there one in whom greater confidence could be placed than in Froiſſart, as to this part of his hiſtory. You will, however, recollect the faults which M. Lancelot has corrected in ſeveral articles which concern the hiſtory of England at this period. His criticiſm is founded on the original acts which he has had in his hands, and his authority is unqueſtionable. I urge this example, becauſe it ſeems to me more proper than any other to make a truth, important to our hiſtory, more ſtrongly felt; a truth which has been ſo much recommended by authors the moſt thoroughly converſant with this ſtudy; I mean the abſolute neceſſity of accompanying the peruſal of hiſtory with a compariſon of the original acts of the times.

Some of them throw light upon parts which are defective, while others add to the teſtimonies of hiſtory a degree of authenticity of which they have but too much need; and it is from this compariſon that the certainty of theſe truths reſults, as far as in their nature they are ſuſceptible of proof. I ſhall reſerve what I may have to ſay of thoſe forty years for another opportunity, ſince Froiſſart then wrote as a contemporary hiſtorian, and as an eye-witneſs, I may ſay, of every thing which was then paſſing in the world. But I ſhall firſt examine the different judgments which have been paſſed on this hiſtorian, and particularly the almoſt univerſal reproach which has been made him, of being a violent partiſan of the Engliſh and a declared enemy to the French. I ſhall ſpeak of his partiality in other reſpects,—his credulity in certain articles, his exactneſs in others, and his mode of writing: I will then enumerate the detail of the editions which we have of his hiſtory, and diſcuſs the merits and faults of each of them: I ſhall, more eſpecially, examine whether Sauvage has more corrupted and falſified the text, in his edition, than he has enlightened it.

In ſhort, I ſhall give a ſummary account of upwards of forty manuſcript volumes, in folio, of this chronicle, which I have collated with great attention.

A

CRITICISM

ON THE

HISTORY OF FROISSART.

I HAVE laid before you the views with which Froiſſart wrote his Chronicles, the care he took to be informed of all the events which were to make parts of them, and the rules he had impoſed on himſelf in writing them. I ſhall at preſent examine if he have been exact in obſerving theſe rules; what are the defects and advantages of his hiſtory; what is the form and ſtyle of it. Thence I ſhall paſs to the manuſcripts and editions we have of it, and to the abridgements and different tranſlations which have been publiſhed.

Froiſſart is accuſed of partiality; and this accuſation is become ſo general that it ſeems to have acquired the character of notoriety, whoſe privilege is to ſuperſede proofs. Froiſſart is ſaid to have ſold his pen to the Engliſh, who paid him a conſiderable penſion; and, by a neceſſary conſequence of his affection for them, he is unfavourable to the French.

Bodin, Paſquier, Brantôme, Sorel, la Popliniere, le Laboureur, decide againſt him in the moſt poſitive terms. It ſeems even that his readers, prejudiced by the connexions which Froiſſart had with the Engliſh, may have ſome reaſon to diſtruſt every thing he relates to their advantage. In

truth, he begins by ſaying, that he had written his hiſtory at the ſolicitations of Robert de Namur, a near relation of queen Philippa, and a vaſſal of the crown of England, which he ſerved as a partiſan againſt France. In another part he informs us, that he was of the houſehold of Edward III. the moſt cruel enemy of the French; and that his queen, to whom he was ſecretary, had not only, by her liberality, enabled him to travel into various parts, in order to enrich his hiſtory, but that ſhe had generouſly paid him for his labours in it.

In ſhort, the firſt twenty-ſix chapters of his chronicle ſolely concern the hiſtory of England, which has been the reaſon why it has been called the 'Chronicle of England' in ſeveral manuſcripts. Thence it has been concluded, that Froiſſart, from his intimate attachment to the court of England, muſt be a violent partiſan of that nation, and the enemy of its enemies. Nothing more was wanted to make accounts, the moſt innocent as given by any other hiſtorian, appear poiſonous from his pen: but in order to judge if this ſuſpicion have any foundation, I will run over the period of which he has tranſmitted to us the hiſtory, and examine ſucceſſively the different ſituations he occupied when he wrote the various parts of it. Froiſſart cannot be ſuſpected of partiality during the firſt years of the reign of Edward III. This prince never forgot that his uncle, king Charles le Bel, had given him an aſylum in his kingdom; when, with his mother, Iſabella of France, he had eſcaped from the perſecutions of the Spencers, who governed the mind of his father, Edward II.

The court of France had not any miſunderſtanding with that of England during the reign of Charles. I paſs over for a moment the forty years which follow from 1329, when the ſucceſſion to the crown of France being opened by the death of Charles le Bel, the bonds which had united the kings of France and England became themſelves the ſource of diviſions, and of the moſt murderous wars; and I come to the times which ſucceeded the death of queen Philippa in 1369, a period when Froiſſart, no longer reſiding in England, had attached himſelf to Winceſlaus, duke of Brabant. This prince, brother to the emperor Charles IV. was, in fact, uncle to Anne of Bohemia, who was afterwards queen of England, by her marriage with Richard II.; but he was alſo in the ſame degree of relationſhip to Charles V.

of France, the ſon of his ſiſter, and preſerving a ſtrict neutrality between the two rival crowns, he was invited to the coronations of Charles V. and of Charles VI. He obtained, even in the laſt of theſe ceremonies, the pardon of the count de St Pol, whom the king's council wiſhed to put to death for the crime of high treaſon.

Froiſſart, who informs us of this circumſtance, with which he muſt have been well acquainted, tells us another, which clearly ſhews, that Winceſlaus ever preſerved the friendſhip of king Charles, as well as that of his council. During the time the war was carrying on with the greateſt obſtinacy, he obtained a paſſport for the princeſs Anne of Bohemia to go to England, where ſhe was to marry Richard II. Charles and his uncles accompanied this favour with the moſt obliging letters, adding, that they only granted it out of friendſhip to him. Froiſſart had not any intereſt to write againſt France during the time he paſſed with this prince: he had, ſhortly afterwards, ſtill leſs when he was ſecretary to the count de Blois, who crowned a life, completely devoted to the intereſts of France, with the ſacrifice of the intereſts of his own family. The moſt trifling marks of ill will againſt France would have expoſed him to loſe, not only the good graces of his maſter but the fruit of his hiſtorical labours, which he had induced him to continue, and which he ſo generouſly recompenſed. The hiſtorian, therefore, fearful of reproaches to which he might be liable for being too good a Frenchman, reproaches very different from thoſe which have been ſince made him, thinks himſelf bound to juſtify, in the following terms, what he relates of the inviolable attachment of the Bretons to the crown of France againſt the Engliſh, vol. iii. chapter LXIV. year 1387.

'Let no one ſay I have been corrupted by the favours which the count Guy de Blois (who has made me write this hiſtory) has ſhewn unto me, and who has ſo liberally paid me for it that I am ſatisfied, becauſe he was nephew to the true duke of Brittany, and ſo nearly related as ſon to count Louis de Blois, brother-german to Charles de Blois, who, as long as he lived, was duke of Brittany: no, by my troth, it is not ſo,—for I will not ſpeak at all, unleſs it be the truth, and go ſtrait forward, without praiſing one more than another. Beſides, the gallant prince and court, who have made me undertake this hiſtory, had no other wiſh than for me to ſay what is true.'

Since Froiſſart, in all theſe times which carry us almoſt to the end of his chronicle, cannot be ſuſpected of hatred to the French, nor of affection to the Engliſh,—I return to thoſe years I have omitted from 1329 to 1369, of which he paſſed a conſiderable part in England, attached to the king and queen, and living in a ſort of familiarity with the young princes, their children: it is in reſpect to theſe years that the ſuſpicion of partiality to the Engliſh may be ſuppoſed to ſubſiſt with the greateſt force. It was difficult, in a court where every thing breathed hatred to France, for him to preſerve that perfect neutrality which the quality of an hiſtorian demands; and not to lean towards the paſſions and intereſts of princes to whom he owed his preſent fortune, and from whom he expected more conſiderable eſtabliſhments.

Reaſons might be found to weaken this prejudice in the ſweet temper and moderation which queen Philippa ever preſerved in the midſt of all theſe wars: ſhe who calmed the fury of her huſband at the ſiege of Calais, and who obtained, by her interceſſion, the pardon of the ſix generous citizens of that town whom he had condemned to death. I might add, that if Froiſſart was of the houſehold of king Edward, he was alſo of the houſehold of king John; and it ſeems he was attached to this prince even at the time when he was in England.

But, without ſeeking to combat theſe prejudices by others, I ſhall ſimply conſult the text of Froiſſart, which muſt, in this reſpect, be the rule for our judgment. After having read him with all the attention I am capable of, without having remarked one ſingle trace of the partiality they reproach him with, I have examined with the utmoſt care ſome principal points, where naturally it ought to have been the moſt apparent.

The acceſſion of Philip de Valois to the crown had incenſed all England, who adopted the chimerical pretenſions of Edward III. This was a delicate circumſtance for an hiſtorian, who, living in the midſt of a court and a nation ſo ſtrongly prejudiced, was determined not to quit the line of duty. Now theſe are the terms in which Froiſſart relates this event, after having mentioned the deaths of the kings, Louis Hutin, Philip le Long, and Charles le Bel: ‘ The twelve peers and barons of France did not give the realm of France to their ſiſter, who was queen of England, becauſe

they declared and maintained, and ſtill maintain, that the kingdom of France is ſo noble, it ought not to deſcend to a female, the queen of England, nor conſequently to the king of England, her eldeſt ſon; for they reſolved that the ſon cannot claim any right of ſucceſſion as coming from his mother, when the mother herſelf has not any right; ſo that, for theſe reaſons, the twelve peers and the barons of France unanimouſly decreed the kingdom of France to my lord Philip, nephew to the good king Philip of France before mentioned, and took from the queen of England and her ſon the right of ſucceeding to the laſt king, Charles. Thus, as it appeared to many perſons, did the kingdom of France go out of the ſtrait line of ſucceſſion, which occaſioned very great wars in conſequence,' &c.

This whole paſſage preſents nothing but what muſt ſet the courage and candour of the hiſtorian in the moſt favourable light, ſhould he even have added theſe words, 'it appeared to many perſons,' ſince it is not any matter of doubt that the ſucceſſion paſſed from the ſtrait line to the collateral branch.

Nevertheleſs, ſome malignant intention was thought to lurk beneath, and the words 'took from' having offended ſeveral readers, they have added in the margin a ſort of correction, which I have ſeen in two manuſcripts in a hand almoſt as ancient as the manuſcripts themſelves. 'They never could take away what they had never been in poſſeſſion of, nor had any right to. They never took it away, for neither the foreſaid lady nor her ſon had even a right to it, but Froiſſart ſhews he was partial to the Engliſh.'

The homage which king Edward III. paid to the king of France hurt exceedingly the delicacy of the Engliſh: they had diſputed for ſome time, and with great warmth, on the form in which it was to be done, ſeeking to curtail it of all that was humiliating to them. As the king of France firmly ſupported the prerogatives of his crown, he obliged Edward to acquit himſelf of this duty according to the form practiſed by his predeceſſors: an hiſtorian therefore, deſirous of rendering his narration ſubſervient to purpoſes of flattery, would ſlightly have paſſed over this article. Froiſſart, however, inſiſts upon it as much as he is able: he neither

omits the difficulties which the Engliſh made, nor the authorities which king Philip oppoſed to them; and he accompanies theſe details with the original acts, the moſt proper to confirm them, ſo that if the kings of France ſhould ever have occaſion to verify their rights, the depoſition alone of Froiſſart would furniſh an authentic and inconteſtible title.

The Engliſh accuſe the French of not being very ſcrupulous in obſerving treaties, and maintain, that ſir Geoffry de Charni acted by the ſecret orders of the king of France, when, in contempt of a truce which had been made, he attempted to ſurpriſe Calais in 1349. Rapin embraces this opinion, and ſupports it by the teſtimony of Froiſſart, whom he quotes in the margin. I know not from what copy, or what manuſcript, he has taken his authority,—but, for my part, I read in all the printed books, and in all the manuſcripts, theſe words, which are quite contrary to his ſentiments: 'I believe that Geoffry de Charni had not ſpoken of it to the king of France, for the king would never have adviſed him to attempt it, on account of the truce.'

The Engliſh again impute to Charles V. the infraction of the treaty of Bretigny, which they firſt broke, if we believe the French. Far from finding any thing in Froiſſart which favours the imputations of the Engliſh, I believe that if the terms in which he expreſſes himſelf were ſtrictly examined, they would at leaſt form a preſumption againſt them. I do not deſpair but that one day a brother academician will give us all the proofs which a ſound criticiſm, and a mature reading of the hiſtorical monuments of that age, can furniſh, on a point of hiſtory which is of equal conſequence to the nation and to truth.

The ſingular combat propoſed in 1354 between the kings of France and of England is ſtill a matter of diſpute between the hiſtorians of the two nations. According to the French, the challenge ſent in the name of king John was not accepted by Edward; whilſt the Engliſh ſay, their king dared the king of France to battle, but that he refuſed the combat. Froiſſart decides formally for the French. 'The king of France,' ſays he, 'went after him as far as St Omer, and ſent a meſſage to him (the king of England) by the marſhal d'Authain, and by ſeveral other knights, that he would fight with him, if he pleaſed, body to body, or army againſt army,

on any day that he would name; but the king of England refuſed the combat, and recroſſed the ſea to England, and the king of France returned to Paris.'

To theſe examples, I could add a great number of others, wherein he gives much praiſe, as well to the people as to the lords who ſignaliſed themſelves by their attachment to their country; and he neither ſpares thoſe who had declared themſelves againſt the French, nor thoſe who had abandoned them in a cowardly manner. In addition to what he ſays of the fidelity of the Bretons and of the counts de Blois, their legitimate ſovereigns, he praiſes the zeal with which ſeveral lords in Scotland received the french fleet ſent in 1385 to aſſiſt them againſt the Engliſh. The earl of Douglas, to whom he appears much attached, and in whoſe caſtle he ſpent ſeveral days, in his travels into Scotland, ſeems to be of this number. At the ſame time, he declaims againſt thoſe whoſe bad faith and ingratitude rendered this armament fruitleſs. He ſpeaks in the ſtrongeſt terms of the preſumption of the duke of Gueldres, who dared to declare war againſt the king of France (Charles VI.) in 1387, and of the inſolence with which he expreſſed himſelf in his declaration of war. He applauds the juſt indignation which induced this monarch to march in perſon to chaſtiſe the pride of this petty prince.

In ſhort, of all the nations whom he mentions in his hiſtory, there are but few whom he has not ſometimes marked with odious epithets. According to him, the Portugueſe are paſſionate and quarrelſome; the Spaniards envious, haughty and uncleanly; the Scots perfidious and ungrateful; the Italians aſſaſſins and poiſoners; the Engliſh vain-boaſters, contemptuous and cruel. There is not one trait againſt the French: on the contrary, this brave nation ſupports itſelf, according to Froiſſart, by the vigour and ſtrength of its chivalry, which was never ſo totally overwhelmed by its misfortunes as not in the end to find ſome marvellous reſources in its courage. The hiſtorian alſo ſeems to have taken a pride in having been born a Frenchman, by telling us, that he owed to this title the good reception which a french eſquire gave him when he lodged with him at Ortez.

It is true that the king of England and his ſon, the prince of Wales, ſeem to have been, as long as they lived, the heroes of his hiſtory, and that in the recital of ſeveral battles he is more occupied with them than with the king of France. But where is the Frenchman of candour who will not find himſelf forced to give theſe princes the utmoſt praiſe? Beſides, does not our hiſtorian render juſtice to the valour and intrepidity of king Philip de Valois and of king John? Nothing can ſurpaſs the praiſes he gives, as well to the wiſdom as to the ability of king Charles V. and, above all, that glorious teſtimony which he makes no difficulty to put into the mouth of the king of England: 'There never was a king who armed himſelf ſo little; and there never was a king who gave me ſo much to do.'

I think I have fully eſtabliſhed the fact, by the foregoing arguments, of Froiſſart not being that partial hiſtorian he has been ſaid to have been: nevertheleſs, I think it will be more ſafe to read him with ſome circumſpection; and I repeat that we ought ever, as much as poſſible, to keep ſight of two objects, which I have particularly endeavoured to point out in the preceding pages: I mean to ſay, on one hand, the details of his life, his different attachments to divers princes and to certain lords, the connexions he had, or the friendſhips he contracted with various perſons; on the other, the ſituations in which he was placed when he wrote his hiſtory, what parts of it were undertaken at the ſolicitation of the count de Namur, a partiſan of the Engliſh, and thoſe which he compoſed by the command of the count de Blois, a friend to France.

For, if we be determined to perſuade ourſelves that he ought to be diſpoſed to favour the Engliſh in all he relates to the year 1369, from the ſame reaſon he ſhould lean to the French in all the enſuing years to the concluſion of his chronicle. I muſt not neglect to mention that his prejudices are ſometimes viſible when he enters into the minuteſt details, as we may be convinced by the praiſes he gives to the piety and other virtues of the count de Foix, ſtrongly contraſted by thoſe actions of cruelty he had juſt before related. But an hiſtorian, diſengaged from all paſſion, ſhould hold an even balance between the different parties, when to this quality he ſhall add, that which cannot be refuſed to Froiſſart,—I mean, a continual

anxiety to be informed of every event, and of every particular that may intereſt his readers, he will yet be very far from perfection, if with theſe acquirements he do not exerciſe a ſound criticiſm, which, in the multitude of diſcordant relations, knows how to ſeparate every thing that is diſtant from truth, or his work will otherwiſe be leſs an hiſtory than a heap of fables and popular rumours.

Notwithſtanding all Froiſſart tells us of the care he took to hear both ſides, to compare their different accounts with each other, and often with the original pieces, I think he may be accuſed of ſome little negligence on this head. His manner of life allowed him but little leiſure to make all the reflections and all the compariſons which ſuch an examination would require. In thoſe countries whither his active curioſity carried him, other attentions occupied his mind. Charged ſometimes with ſecret commiſſions, he endeavoured to inſinuate himſelf into the good graces of thoſe princes he viſited, by compoſitions of gallantry, by romances, by poetry; and the love he ever had for pleaſure took ſuch poſſeſſion both of his time and his heart that his mind muſt have been often turned from the ſerious meditations of the cabinet, of which naturally it was not very capable. I am not afraid to ſay, that his manner of life is to be found in ſome ſort re-traced even in his chronicles. We ſee in them tumultuous meetings of warriors of all ages, degrees and countries,—feaſts,—entertainments at inns,—converſations after ſupper, which laſted until a late hour, where every one was eager to relate what he had ſeen or done; after which, the travelling hiſtorian, before he went to bed, haſtened to put on paper every thing his memory could recollect. We obſerve in them the hiſtory of events which happened during the courſe of almoſt a century, in all the provinces of the kingdom, and of all the people in Europe, related without order. In a ſmall number of chapters we frequently meet with ſeveral different hiſtories, begun, interrupted, recommenced, and again broken off; and in this confuſion the ſame things repeated, ſometimes in order to be corrected, ſometimes to be contradicted or denied, or in other caſes to be augmented.

The hiſtorian ſeems to have carried even to his compoſition of the chronicle his love of romances, and to have imitated the diſorder which reigns in ſuch ſort of works; from which we might ſay he has affected

even to borrow their ſtyle. Thus, for example, when he begins a narrative, he frequently uſes this expreſſion, ‘ Now the tale ſays;’ and when he ſpeaks of the death of any one, or of ſome other melancholy event, he adds, ‘ but amend it he could not;’ phraſes which are to be met with in almoſt every page of the romances of the Round Table.

However, all I ſay of this romantic taſte of Froiſſart, which he ſeems to have preſerved in his hiſtory, applies ſolely to the ſtyle he makes uſe of; for I have never once obſerved that he attempts to embelliſh it with the marvellous. The faults which are met with contrary to hiſtorical exactneſs ariſe ſolely from the natural confuſion of his mind, the precipitation with which he wrote, and the ignorance he muſt neceſſarily have been in reſpecting many things, which muſt be ſuppoſed to have eſcaped his inquiries. What he relates of diſtant countries, ſuch as Africa, Hungary, Tartary, and in general the eaſtern parts of the world, is full of the groſſeſt blunders. In his time, commerce had not formed any connexion between thoſe countries and our own: what was known of them was founded on the faith of thoſe whom accident had carried thither, and who had reſided there too ſhort a time to gain ſufficient information reſpecting the manners, cuſtoms, and hiſtory of their inhabitants. But if Froiſſart has committed many faults in what he relates to us, the greateſt, without doubt, is to have ſpoken at all of what he could not with any degree of accuracy know.

All theſe defects and imperfections do not prevent his chronicle from being conſidered as one of the moſt precious monuments of our hiſtory; and the peruſal of it from being as agreeable as inſtructive to thoſe who, not confining themſelves to the knowledge of general facts, ſeek in the details of particular events, and of the uſages of that period, to develope the character of mankind, and of the ages which have paſſed.

Froiſſart was born to tranſmit to poſterity a living picture of an age which preferred the hazard of war to the ſolid advantages of peace,—which, amid the intervals of troubles almoſt continually agitating it, found relaxation only in the moſt tumultuous pleaſures.

Beſides the conflicts of ſo many nations which he relates, and in which he deſcribes divers uſages reſpecting the Ban and Arriere Ban, the attack and defence of places, fortifications, detachments, ſkirmiſhes, orders of

battle, artillery, marine, the armour of thoſe on foot, and thoſe on horſeback: we find in this hiſtory every thing which can excite curioſity with regard to nobility and knighthood, their challenges, their deadly combats, tilts, tournaments, entries of princes,—aſſemblies, feaſts, balls, the dreſſes of both ſexes,—ſo that his chronicle is a complete body of the antiquities of the fourteenth century. I muſt confeſs, that theſe details only attract attention from their own ſingularity: they are related without ſtudy and without art. It is, in truth, a familiar converſation with a man of underſtanding who has ſeen a great deal and tells his ſtory well. Nevertheleſs, this amiable ſtory-teller knows how, at times, and in particular when he ſpeaks of any grand event, to unite the majeſty of hiſtory with the ſimplicity of a tale. Let any one read, among other things, the many battles which he has ſo excellently painted: let him read the recital of the famous battle of Poitiers,—he will there ſee, in the perſon of the prince of Wales, a hero, far greater by the generoſity with which he made uſe of his victory, by his attentions to a conquered prince, and by the reſpect he always paid him, than by thoſe efforts of courage which had made him triumph. I do not believe there is any thing which can equal the ſublimity of this morſel of hiſtory, nothing which can more intereſt the heart and elevate the mind. Others, of a very different nature have their value in their ſimplicity: ſuch is the epiſode of the love of the king of England for the counteſs of Saliſbury, the tender and affecting recital of which does not yield to the moſt ingenious and beſt-written romances. The hiſtorian ſometimes takes a gay tone, as in the chapter wherein he ſpeaks of the impatience of the young king Charles VI. to receive his new bride; and in that wherein he relates the jokes which this prince made on his uncle, the duke of Berry, who, at a time of life not well ſuited for love, married a young wife.

The taſte of the author is very viſible in the manner in which he treats theſe ſubjects; but as the age he lived in knew how to conciliate all things, this taſte did not exclude the ſtrain of devotion which runs through the courſe of his work. It is only to be wiſhed that he had not degraded his religion by a credulity ridiculouſly ſuperſtitious: falſe miracles, prophecies, enchantments, have nothing in them ſo abſurd as not to find in him an

unbounded and blind belief. Every one knows the tale he tells of the demon Orthon. It can ſcarcely be comprehended how he can connect with Chriſtianity the example which he draws from the fable of Acteon to juſtify the probability of an adventure of the ſame ſort, which makes part of another tale. He has beſides been reproached with having diſhonoured hiſtory by his too great minuteneſs. I agree, that we readily would have diſpenſed with his telling us at what ſign thoſe lodged of whom he was ſpeaking, and pointing out the inns where he himſelf had ſometimes taken up his quarters; but I cannot equally condemn the love-adventures, the feaſts and ceremonies of which he has left us deſcriptions. Although at times his narrations be not relating to ſubjects ſufficiently noble, yet he paints ſo agreeably and ſo truly the age of which he writes the hiſtory that it would, I think, be ungrateful to make any complaints.

I have inſerted ſummarily in this criticiſm a ſketch of the opinions which different authors have given of him, and they may be conſulted. I will add that of an author who knew better than any other the full value of a ready and natural genius.

'I love,' ſays Montaigne, 'hiſtorians unaffected or excellent: the unaffected, who have not wherewithal to add of their own, and who are only careful to collect and pick up every thing which falls within their notice, and to put down every thing without choice and without ſorting, give us the opportunity of wholly judging of their truth. Such, for example, is the worthy Froiſſart, who has gone on with his work with ſuch a frank ſimplicity that, having committed a fault, he is no way aſhamed of avowing it, and correcting it at the place where he is informed of it,—and who tells us the diverſity of rumours which were current, and the different accounts that were told to him. It is hiſtory, naked and unadorned: every one may profit from it, according to the depth of his underſtanding.'

I come now to the editions of Froiſſart. We have three black-letter ones, and two poſterior to them: that which I believe to be the oldeſt is by Anthony Verard, at Paris, without a date, three volumes in folio. The ſecond is printed at Paris, by Michael le Noir, the 15th July 1505, two volumes in folio, in a handſome type. The third is dated Paris, by Galliot

du Pré, 1530, three volumes in folio. The fourth, Lyons, by John de Tournes, 1559, 1560, 1561, three volumes in folio, reviſed and corrected by Denys Sauvage. The fifth, which copies exactly the fourth, is dated Paris, by Gervais Mallot, 1574, three volumes in folio*.

There is reaſon to believe, from the manner in which father Long expreſſes himſelf on the ſubject of the editions of Froiſſart, that there may be others in which has been united into one body his chronicle, with the firſt continuation, by an anonymous writer, to the year 1498, and with a ſecond continuation to the year 1513. But theſe works have never been printed together. This is not the only miſtake which this learned librarian has made in the ſame article, as I will ſhortly explain, when I ſpeak of theſe continuations. He alſo notices an hiſtorical work, printed under this title; 'Order of the Entry, and happy Arrival in the City of Paris, of Iſabella of Bavaria, Queen of France, Wife of Charles VI. in the Year 1389, extracted from the fourth Book of the Hiſtory of Froiſſart,' without marking either the date or place of its impreſſion.

I am ignorant whether this be not an old fragment of Froiſſart which Sauvage had conſulted, which had been printed before the black-letter editions, and of which I have never been able to gain any knowledge. To return to thoſe editions I have pointed out, I ſhall fix principally on that of Sauvage, and endeavour to ſhew, at the ſame time, what opinion ſhould be formed of the black-letter editions which preceded his.

If the hiſtorian has been accuſed of ſhewing too great a hatred to the French in ſeveral parts of his chronicle, the editor has been equally accuſed of ſhewing too great a partiality for them, by ſuppreſſing every thing which

---

* M. de St Palaye does not ſeem to have known *all* the editions of Froiſſart. I have three of different dates from thoſe he mentions.

1. A moſt ſuperb copy on vellum, in four volumes, which originally belonged to the Soubiſe Library, purchaſed at the ſale of the Bibliotheca Pariſiana, printed in black letter, by Guillame Euſtace, at Paris, 1514.

2. An edition by Denys Sauvage, in four volumes, printed by Michael Sonnius, Paris, 1574. This had belonged to Mr ſecretary Craggs.

3. An edition by Denys Sauvage, in four volumes, printed for Michael de Roigny, Paris, 1574. This had belonged to Mr Tyrwhitt.

might diſpleaſe them. Perhaps this charge is only made in conſequence of the firſt; and readers, prejudiced on one hand againſt Froiſſart for having been an enemy to the French, ſurpriſed on the other at not finding any traces of this pretended enmity in his hiſtory, may have judged, without further reaſon, that Sauvage had retrenched, through love for his country, all that the hiſtorian had written through hatred to it. The French with whom Sauvage, according to this mode of reaſoning, ought to have found favour, have not been leſs hard upon him on another head. According to ſeveral, he has altered and disfigured the proper names: he has changed the ſimple language of the times of Froiſſart, to ſubſtitute his own, by which he has more obſcured the hiſtory than enlightened it, and has only cauſed thoſe editions which were prior to his own to become more ſcarce and more dear. We ſhall ſee whether this be the recompence that all the trouble he gave himſelf deſerved; but I ought firſt to ſpeak of the manner in which he laboured at this edition, and the aſſiſtance he had, according to the account which he gives himſelf.

Sauvage, having firſt tranſcribed the printed copy of Galliot du Pré, compared it with the two other black-letter editions, when he found the difference between them ſo trifling that he thought he ought to conſider all three but as the ſame. He then collated his text with a printed fragment ſtill more ancient; then with the third volume of ‘ La Mer des Hiſtoires,’ in which Froiſſart has been copied from the beginning to the 177th chapter; and, laſtly, with two abridgments in MS. which he diſtinguiſhes, not being acquainted with the authors, by the names of ‘ La Chaux and de Sala,’ who had communicated them to him.

The editor, in acknowledging that theſe abridgments, or manuſcripts, which were ſo much damaged that he was frequently obliged to gueſs the meaning, have been at times very uſeful to him, gives notice that he did not follow their punctuation; but, perſuaded there cannot be too great exactneſs in religiouſly preſerving the language of ancient authors, he follows, with a ſcrupulous attention, the orthography, the ancient words and ancient modes of ſpeech, although they were very different from what they were when the firſt copies came from the hands of Froiſſart. He, nevertheleſs, avows that, without derogating from the reſpect due to the

ancient text, he has thought himſelf juſtified in making ſome changes, but ſolely when he has been under the indiſpenſible neceſſity of ſeeking the aid of better hiſtorians, to give a meaning to paſſages which were in want of it. Even in theſe caſes, the only ones in which he has taken the liberty of making any change, he has had the precaution to place in the margin the original reading, however defective it might be, leaving, by theſe means, to the reader the power of judging of the corrections he had made. With regard to proper names, and the names of places, he has not touched them, from the impoſſibility of correcting them with ſucceſs.

The editor addreſſes the four volumes of Froiſſart to the conſtable de Montmorency, by as many dedicatory epiſtles. He tells us in the firſt, and by an advertiſement to his readers, that the editions he had already given of ſeveral of our hiſtorians were but preparatory to a general hiſtory of the Gauls and of the kingdom of France, which he was then employed on.

Sauvage promiſes nothing relative to his edition of Froiſſart which he has not faithfully performed, as we may be convinced by following the notes which he added. I do not ſay that he has always choſen well from the different texts he had under his eyes; but if the corrections he propoſes be not all equally juſt, there are many which offer a clear and very probable meaning of paſſages, which, in the old editions, are a collection of words without connexion and without ſenſe. With regard to the language, beſides his attention never to change any of the ancient words, he accompanies them with an explanation whenever he thinks them not ſufficiently intelligible. His zeal in this reſpect is more praiſeworthy than his intelligence. It is ſurpriſing that, after having publiſhed ſeveral of our old authors, he was not better acquainted with their language, and that he ſhould add ſuch unnatural explanations and etymologies.

As the chronology of Froiſſart was ſometimes defective, Sauvage has reformed it in thoſe places which appeared to him moſt faulty. He has often recalled to the reader's memory diſtant paſſages, in order to reconcile them, or to ſhew their contradiction; or, in ſhort, to demonſtrate the connexion of certain facts with each other; but his attempts in this part are ſcarcely worth mentioning.

Some genealogies, which regard perſons of whom Froiſſart ſpeaks, as well as ſome remarks on divers places, the poſition of which he attempts to fix, by relating the different names they are called by, ſhew that the editor had not abſolutely neglected theſe two objects. We muſt not be ſurpriſed that ſo many foreign names ſhould not always be exactly correct: beſides their having been changed ſince that time, we ſhould not impute as blame, either to the author or editor, the faults of copyiſts who have incorrectly read them, and who have written them according to the pronunciation or orthography of their language and age; for not only are the names read in as many different ways as there are manuſcripts, but they continually vary in the ſame manuſcript as often as they are met with. The only method of remedying this, is to clear up Froiſſart by himſelf, in collating the various paſſages where the ſame name is found, and this is what Sauvage has done; and for greater ſecurity, he has read over five times the text of his author: however, when he could not draw any advantage from this repeated reading he has made uſe of aſſiſtance wherever it could be found. He appears, in fact, to have ſtudied very carefully the maps and deſcriptions of thoſe countries the hiſtorian ſpeaks of, and alſo to have conſulted their inhabitants. We obſerve, that when he retired to Lyons to give himſelf up more freely to ſtudy, he went to reconnoitre in that neighbourhood the field of battle of Brinay, or Brinais, where the duke of Bourbon had been defeated in 1360 by the free companies. The deſcription he gives of it is very inſtructive, and ſerves to clear up the circumſtances of that event. An epitaph which he had read in a church at Lyons ſerves at another time to prove the falſity of a date in Froiſſart. In ſhort, there is ſcarcely any hiſtorian of importance, of whatever country he might be, whom Sauvage had not ſeen, in order the better to underſtand him on whom he was employed, and to make him better underſtood by others, and to confirm or to rectify his teſtimony. We may count nearly forty authors whom he cites in his margins, as well relative to the hiſtory of France as to that of England, Scotland, Flanders, Germany, Spain, Italy, Hungary and Turkey. I add, that he conſulted the original acts, ſince he has inſerted in his annotations the ratification of the treaty of Bretigny, ſigned by the prince of Wales at Calais, after having tranſcribed

with his hand upon a copy from the ſame prince, collated by a ‘ Tréſorier des Chartres.’

If, then, the edition of Sauvage be ſtill very imperfect, it has not any defects but what the preceding editions have in common with it; to which, however, it is infinitely ſuperior. The editor, well verſed in our antiquities and our hiſtory, exact in the performance of his duty, and indefatigable in the purſuit of his object, proves, by the conſtant uſe he makes of the two manuſcripts, by the judgment he gives of their inſufficiency, and by the regret he expreſſes at not being able to meet with better, that he has been in greater want of aſſiſtance than of good will, good faith, and capacity.

In his time, manuſcripts buried in the libraries of ignorant monks, or in the archives of private perſons, and unknown to their poſſeſſors, were loſt to the learned world. Times have ſince changed: thanks to the attention of miniſters, who neglect nothing for the public good, there is ſcarcely a man of letters to whom manuſcripts of all ages are not become a ſort of property. Nothing would be wanting to the good fortune of this age, if, with ſuch abundant ſuccours, there could be found men as laborious as Sauvage to take advantage of them; for I have not a doubt but that, if he had been able to procure acceſs to the manuſcripts we poſſeſs, he would have given us an excellent edition of Froiſſart.

The number of thoſe known at this day is ſo conſiderable that, after the Bible and the fathers, I do not believe there is any work of which there have been ſo many copies,—which ſhews the great eſteem it has been held in during every age. In the national library alone there are upwards of thirty volumes in folio, which contain ſeparately ſome one of the four books into which this hiſtory is divided. The numbers 6760, 8317, 8318, 8319, 8320, 8324, 8331-2, 8332, 8334, 8335 and 36 joined together, 8334; and the numbers of the manuſcripts of Colbert, united with thoſe of the nation, 15, 85, and 231, include the firſt volume. The numbers 8321, 8330, 8333, 8337, and 8338, added together with thoſe of Colbert, 16 and 86, compoſe the ſecond volume. The numbers 8325, 8328, 8337, and 8338, added to thoſe of Colbert, 87 and 232, the third volume. The numbers 8329, 8331, 8341, 8344, added together, and that of Colbert, 17, compoſe the fourth volume.

I ſhould extend this eſſay to too great a length if I were to deſcribe the form, the age, the titles, the omiſſions or imperfections, and other ſingularities, which diſtinguiſh theſe manuſcripts. In regard to other and more eſſential differences, I ſhall ſay in general, that the greater part conſiſt in tranſpoſitions of ſome articles, in changes, additions, or retrenchments of words, in omiſſions ſometimes conſiderable; abbreviations of ſeveral chapters, or compreſſion of many events into a narrow compaſs; vague tranſitions, uſeleſs recapitulations of the foregoing chapters; certain modes of phraſeology, which, like formulas, are repeated in every page; and ſome interpolations of the copyiſts, which, ſerving only to ſwell out the volume, have been wiſely curtailed by Sauvage in his printed edition. I will not quote any other example than the paſſage where, ſpeaking of the affection of Edward III. for the princeſs of Hainault, whom he married, he ſays, 'a fine ſpark of love therefore ſtruck him;' to which the copyiſt adds theſe words, 'which madame Venus ſent him by Cupid the god of love.' However, among theſe frivolous additions, there may have been ſome of importance which it would be proper to ſearch for in thoſe parts that offer any difficulty, or in thoſe articles which demand a ſerious diſcuſſion.

After theſe general obſervations, I will ſay one word of the principal ſingularities which I have noticed in ſome of theſe manuſcripts. Thoſe of the numbers 8315, and 17 of Colbert, are remarkable for the corrections which have been made on their margins in the article that mentions Philip de Valois's acceſſion to the crown of France. The ſame hand has alſo added to this laſt manuſcript a note, which is written on one of the blank leaves prefixed to the chronicle: 'Two verſes which the peers of France ſent to king Edward of England, at the time when he diſputed the ſucceſſion to the crown of France.

'Credo regnorum qui cupis eſſe duorum
Succedunt mares huic regno non mulieres *.'

* To re-eſtabliſh the meaſure and the ſenſe of the firſt verſe, we muſt, I think, add the word *rex*: 'Regnorum qui Rex cupis eſſe duorum.' And to make Edward feel the application, we may, inſtead of Credo, read Crede, or Credito, of which Credo is perhaps an abbreviation. With regard to the ſecond, the number of ſyllables is preſerved which an hexameter requires, and that ſhould be ſufficient for us not to quarrel with the meaſure. ST PALAYE.

In number 8318, we read in the ſame handwriting with the manuſcript, that it was given to John duke of Berry, the 8th November 1407, by William Boiſratier, maſter of requeſts, and counſellor to this prince. If it be the ſame which has ſince been given by M. de Chandenier to M. le Laboureur, as this laſt believed, it would be rendered the more precious from this circumſtance, that there would be found in it very conſiderable variations, which he ſays he has obſerved in this manuſcript, from the printed copies, and more eſpecially from that of Sauvage; or it would convince us of the falſity of this imputation, which appears to me very ſuſpicious.

But as the copy of M. le Laboureur, as he himſelf informs us, contained miniatures repreſenting the principal events of the hiſtory, and as the one which Boiſratier preſented to the duke of Berry does not contain any, it is certain that it cannot be the ſame. Although the miniatures, head-pieces, capital letters illuminated and emboſſed with gold, in the manuſcript 8319, be of great beauty,—it muſt, nevertheleſs, yield in this reſpect to number 8320, from which much may be learnt regarding warlike cuſtoms, ceremonies, dreſſes and other points of antiquity. The reverend father Montfaucon has taken from them the prints of the entry of queen Iſabella of France, and the arreſt of the king of Navarre, which he has inſerted in his 'Monuments François.' Notwithſtanding this, I believe that in theſe miniatures, which are not, at the moſt, earlier than the middle of the fifteenth century, the painter has confounded the dreſſes of his own age with thoſe of the times of which he was painting the hiſtory.

We ſee at the beginning of ſeveral manuſcripts the author repreſented differently dreſſed,—ſometimes as a canon, with his ſurplice and *aumuſſe* *; ſometimes in a purple robe, preſenting his work to the king of France, or to ſome other prince, ſeated on his throne and crowned. The king of England is known by his robe embroidered with leopards in the number 8331-2, and the queen of England in number 15 of Colbert's collections.

The moſt ancient of all the manuſcripts of the firſt volume are the numbers 8318 and 8331-2, which appear to me to be of the end of the

* Aumuſſe is a ſort of armilla of fur, which canons wear on their arms when dreſſed. I cannot find any engliſh word for it.

fourteenth century; and though many things are deficient in each of them, their antiquity ought to give them the preference. My opinion is the ſame reſpecting the manuſcript number 8333, being the moſt ancient of the ſecond volume, though it does not ſeem to me to have been written earlier than the middle of the fifteenth century. The number 8321 is a continuation of number 8320: there are fewer miniatures, but they are equally beautiful, which is the only merit the number poſſeſſes; for otherwiſe, it is, properly ſpeaking, but an extract of Froiſſart, and frequently many chapters are omitted together.

Number 16 is of the ſame writing as number 15, of which it is a continuation, and contains, beſides the ſecond volume, a part of the third, as far as theſe words of the 44th chapter, page 151 of the edition of Sauvage, ‘ Thus was broken off the expedition by ſea at this time,’ to which it adds, ‘ which coſt the kingdom of France one hundred thouſand francs, thirty times told.’

Number 8330 has for title, ‘ The third Volume of the Chronicles of Froiſſart,’ although it contains but the ſecond. By a ſimilar miſtake we read, at the end of number 8325, which concludes the third volume, ‘ Here ends the ſecond volume of the chronicles of Froiſſart.’ This manuſcript, which is but of the middle of the fifteenth century, is that in which the language of old times is the moſt preſerved: perhaps it has been copied from ſome other more ancient than thoſe which we poſſeſs. There are at the end ſome circumſtances concerning Froiſſart, which are alſo in the manuſcripts 8328 and 232, and which are not in the printed copies. It is chiefly the antiquity of the ſtyle which makes me conſider the manuſcript 8329, although ſcarcely earlier than the end of the fifteenth century, as the beſt we have for the fourth volume. We find in it, as in the numbers 8331, 8341, 42 and 17, two important additions. The firſt is the preface, which I have noticed in the life of Froiſſart, the ſecond terminates the whole of his chronicle, when the author, towards the end, ſpeaking of the death of Richard, ſays that he would not enter into any detail of it, from want of having ſufficient information. The addition is a ſort of letter, true or falſe, which is addreſſed to him, and by which he is informed of all the particulars, ſuch as had been written by a man worthy of belief, who was then in

England. The manner in which this fact is related has not been forgotten by the engliſh hiſtorians, who have mentioned the different rumours which had gone abroad on this ſubject.

Number 17 ſeems to have been written by the ſame hand as 15 and 16; and theſe three, added to the manuſcript of the third book, which is wanting, perhaps made the work complete.

Under the number 169 of the Coiſlin Library, at preſent in that of St Germain des Prez, are comprehended four volumes, three of which are of the ſame handwriting; that is to ſay, of the middle of the fifteenth century, containing the firſt, the third, and laſt book of Froiſſart. The fourth, which is of the ſame writing, but more beautiful, is another copy of the laſt book, with the addition which I have juſt mentioned, concerning the death of Richard.

M. Mahudel has communicated to me a manuſcript of the beginning of the fifteenth century, without a title, and which may have been ſuppoſed to have been written by Froiſſart; but it is only a very ſuccinct abridgment, in which has been preſerved, as much as poſſible, the original text of the hiſtorian to the end of the firſt volume, where the abridgment ceaſes. It is divided into ſix books, of which the two firſt end with theſe words: 'Here ends the firſt (the ſecond) book of this ſecond volume of the chronicles of England, and conſequently the ſeventh (the eighth) of the four *parciaulx*' (or volumes). We read alſo at the end of the ſixth, 'Here ends the ſecond volume of the chronicles of England.'

This manuſcript probably made part of four volumes of a compilation of a hiſtory of England, divided each into ſix books, ſuch nearly as our chronicles of St Denis. The firſt volume would have contained events anterior to Froiſſart; and as the ſecond, which we have, includes an abridgment of his firſt volume, we may preſume that the two following would, in like manner, have contained that of the three other volumes, and perhaps alſo the hiſtory of the times poſterior to them.

This abridgment, however, is the ſame with that of La Chaux, which Sauvage has made uſe of: I diſcover the marks by which he has pointed it out, with the exception of the firſt leaf, which may have been loſt ſince that time.

To this great number of manuſcripts others muſt be added, which contain only very ſhort abridgments of the chronicle of Froiſſart, and which are to be found in the national library, among the manuſcripts of the Colbert collection. Such are the numbers 169, including part of the firſt and ſecond volumes abridged, 258, nearly conformable to the foregoing, excepting where they have added at the end four pages, containing 'the tenour of the letters of alliance of France with Scotland,' in 1379, with the names of thoſe lords, as well Scots as French, who ſigned the treaty, and 2444, which comprehends the abridgment of the four volumes. This is preceded by a preface, wherein the abbreviator, having ſaid he ſhould follow Froiſſart 'chapter by chapter,' adds, 'and becauſe this ſame maſter John Froiſſart has not made an index to his firſt book, and by means of the index to a book we may, at one glance, ſee thoſe parts which we may be deſirous to read, I have reſolved to divide this firſt book into one hundred and twenty-ſeven chapters.'

We ſee nothing in theſe manuſcripts which either eſtabliſhes the pretended enmity of Froiſſart againſt the French, nor which juſtifies the acculation brought againſt Sauvage of having altered the text of his hiſtorian; but a magnificent manuſcript at Breſlaw furniſhes, according to ſome writers, an inconteſtible proof of it. The learned world, ſay they, believe they have an entire Froiſſart: it has been groſſly deceived by Sauvage, who has not preſerved the tenth part of it in his edition. We may reply to this charge, 1ſt, That Sauvage will be always exempt from reproach, ſince he has given us the text of Froiſſart, ſuch as he had ſeen it in the known copies of his time. 2dly, That the deſcription they give us of the miniatures of this manuſcript of Breſlaw, makes us believe that it cannot be much older than towards the end of the fifteenth century; and that, conſequently, it is but of very moderate authority. In ſhort, after the agreement of ſo many other manuſcripts, of which many even have been written in England, or deſtined for that country, ſince the author is repreſented as offering his book to the king and queen of England, it will not be eaſy to perſuade the world that the ſingle manuſcript of Breſlaw contains alone ſuch very conſiderable differences. At leaſt, it becomes prudent to ſuſpend our judgment until they ſhall have publiſhed the

manuſcript itſelf, or ſome of thoſe paſſages which are ſaid to have been retrenched. We cannot too eagerly preſs the poſſeſſors of it to allow the public to participate of a treaſure ſo infinitely precious to the lovers of hiſtory. If, hitherto, we have been in error, we will cheerfully turn back; and there is not a man of letters poſſeſſing ſenſe who, laying aſide all national intereſt, would not ardently deſire to have the Chronicles of Froiſſart ſuch as they came from the hands of the author.

Many manuſcripts of Froiſſart are to be found in the libraries of foreign countries. There is one in the library of the cathedral of Tournay, according to the report of ſeveral flemiſh librarians; three in England *, according to the catalogue of manuſcripts in that kingdom, which alſo mentions ſome manuſcript notes collected by Mr Aſhmole; and others again which may be ſeen in the new catalogue of manuſcripts by father Montfaucon.

Beſide the ancient abridgments of Froiſſart, Sleidan, full of admiration for this hiſtorian, and anxious that the advantages which may be derived from him ſhould be common to all ages and nations, made, in 1537, a Latin abridgment, which was afterwards tranſlated into French and Engliſh by P. Golin, in 4to, London, 1608.

In a preface, or epiſtle, which precedes the Latin edition, the author recommends the ſtudy of the hiſtory of France above all others, and particularly that of Froiſſart, whoſe candour he praiſes, and whom he only finds fault with for being ſometimes too minute in his military details, and in his converſations with princes. Foreigners accuſe Sleidan of not having compoſed this abridgment with the diſintereſtedneſs and fidelity to have been expected from a man of ſo great a reputation, and of wiſhing to favour the French too much, as well as of paſſing over the moſt brilliant actions of the Engliſh, where he quits the ſenſe of his author, in writing otherwiſe than Froiſſart had done. This laſt reproach does not ſeem to me well founded. With regard to omiſſions, he has taken that liberty which an abbreviator

---

* M. de St Palaye is ignorant how rich this country is in manuſcripts of Froiſſart. There are many magnificent ones in the Britiſh Muſeum, at Oxford, Cambridge, and in other public and private libraries. I have in my library not leſs than ſix; but not one is a complete hiſtory.

ought to be allowed to employ himſelf chiefly in extracting what he thinks ſuitable for his purpoſe; and it is but reaſonable to allow that Sleidan, who at the time was living in France with Frenchmen, may, without any want of candour, have attached himſelf principally to thoſe facts which concerned them. It will not be ſo eaſy to juſtify Belleforêt, who, giving a French abridgment of Froiſſart, has contented himſelf with tranſlating Sleidan literally, without ever mentioning the author whom he tranſlated.

The Engliſh, whom the reading of Froiſſart intereſts in ſo particular a manner, have in their language a tranſlation of the chronicles of Froiſſart, compoſed by ſir John Bourchier, lord Berners, by order of king Henry VIII. and printed towards the end of his reign. There is alſo one in Flemiſh, printed by Guerrit Vander Loo, in folio,—without counting that in the ſame tongue which Voſſius had ſeen in manuſcript.

I ſhall not ſay any thing of theſe tranſlations, not having met with either. That of Bourchier is, they ſay, more correct than the French editions in regard to proper names*: this muſt, however, be underſtood to mean Engliſh names. The Flemiſh tranſlation muſt have the ſame advantage with regard to the proper names of perſons and places in Flanders. They may both be of great utility to any future editor who may wiſh to give a good edition of Froiſſart.

---

* I am ſorry that I muſt contradict M. de St Palaye, in his opinion of lord Berners's tranſlation. Had it been as he imagines, I ſhould not have attempted to offer a new tranſlation to the public; but, ſo far from being correct in regard to names, he mangles them nearly as much as Froiſſart. I cannot flatter myſelf with having ſucceeded to my own ſatisfaction, although I have taken every poſſible pains to make it as complete as the difficulties attending it would admit.

ON

THE POETRY OF FROISSART,

BY

AN ANONYMOUS WRITER,

IN THE MEMOIRES DE L'ACADEMIE, VOL. XIV. P. 219, &c.

HISTORIANS have a great advantage over other writers; for as the principal merit of their works depends on their veracity, they are not liable to the revolutions or caprices to which other productions are ſubjected, from the arbitrary taſte of different nations and ages, and for this reaſon are tranſmitted with more certainty to poſterity.

Froiſſart, whoſe name is deſervedly celebrated on account of the hiſtory he has left us, would ſcarcely be known from his poetry, if Paſquier had not noticed the title of a copy of his poems which he had ſeen in the king's library at Fontainebleau: he may, however, have occupied a no leſs honourable place among the poets of his age than among the hiſtorians; and this is a point which M. de la Curne de Sainte Palaye has undertaken to examine before he conclude the reſearches he has made concerning him and his productions. To confine himſelf ſtrictly within the limits he has preſcribed to himſelf, he does not promiſe to enter into a minute detail of all his poetry, which comprehends about thirty thouſand verſes.

Among the poems of conſiderable length, to which Froiſſart has given the names of *Traittez*, M. de la Curne has choſen the *Paradis d'Amour* and *l'Horloge Amoureuſe*. Among thoſe called *Ditiez*, he has ſelected that of the *Marguerite;* and in the miſcellaneous pieces, as rondeaus, ballads, paſtorals, *Lais*, *Virelais* and *Chants Royaux*, he has taken particular pains to make us acquainted with the paſtorals and rondeaus.

THE PARADISE OF LOVE.

The poet, tormented by the moſt violent love, falls aſleep, and dreams, and the ſubject of this dream forms the plan of his poem. He finds himſelf ſeated in a beautiful wood, on the banks of a rivulet beſprinkled with flowers, and ſurrounded by birds, among whom the nightingales form the moſt charming concerts. Recollecting, at this moment, the events of his youth, and the various ſucceſs he had met with in his amours, he utters a violent complaint againſt the god of love for all the misfortunes he had made him ſuffer. Plunged in a melancholy not to be alleviated by the ſongs of the birds, he hears a confuſed noiſe of voices, which made him retire behind a buſh: two ladies appear as brilliant in charms as in dreſs, and, having approached, want to beat him, in revenge for the inſult he had juſt offered to the god of love, their maſter: their names were Pleaſure and Hope. Being ſomewhat appeaſed, they tell him he ſhould impute his misfortunes to himſelf alone, for that he had failed in ſubmiſſion and perſeverance, which had been ſtrongly recommended to him on his engaging under the ſtandard of love; and, beſides, aſſure him, that by theſe means more might have been obtained by him from the lady of his heart in one hour than he could have imagined, or even wiſhed. Pleaſure, after this uſeful advice, ſatisfies his curioſity to know what were her functions with the god of love. The principal, ſhe ſaid, conſiſted in ſupporting his power, by the reciprocal charms which ſhe conferred on two perſons in love with each other, whence comes the proverbial ſaying, 'No ugly lover nor ill-favoured miſtreſs.' He then conjures her, by all the credit ſhe may be

ſuppoſed to have in the court of Love, to exert herſelf that the lady to whom he had paid his homage ſhould become leſs cruel.

Hope, into whoſe hands Pleaſure transfers him, demands if he be not jealous, which ſhe calls the curſe of lovers, and promiſes to cure him of this diſorder, provided he would never loſe ſight of her. At length, the two ladies conduct him by the hand to the park where Love reſided, and on the road aſk him for ſome ballads and virelays of his compoſition, which they ſing with him.

They meet near a hill *doux penſer*, *gentil damoiſeau*, holding two greyhounds in a leaſh, who points out to them the place where they would find the god they are in ſearch of. Several hunters, ſuch as *Beau-ſemblant*, *Beau-regard*, *Franc-vouloir*, *Deſir*, *Souvenir*, *Bien-beſognant*, and others, ſcattered over different parts with greyhounds, purſuing the chace of love, afford opportunities to the new pilgrim to inquire if the god had many ſuch hunters, and learns that he had thirty times as many, as well counts and dukes as kings and others.

When they had advanced farther, they meet a large company of beautiful ladies and damſels, with handſome youths, all clothed in green, and preparing to dance; and on his aſking who they were, Pleaſure names many heroes and heroines of romance, all ſubjects of the divinity, who dance near the paradiſe of his reſidence. At laſt they come to his pavilion, which is extended under a grove of trees, and the poet being preſented, recites a lay ſo much to the ſatisfaction of the god that he promiſes him his aſſiſtance, and deſires the ladies who had brought him to take every care of him, and ſhew him his gardens.

As they were walking, ſinging, and gathering flowers, they met, in a handſome mead ſurrounded with roſe-trees, *Bel-accueil*, who was making a chaplet of flowers, which two young maidens were collecting for him. The lover inſtantly runs to caſt himſelf at the feet of his miſtreſs: ſpeaks to her of his paſſion with tranſports, intermixed with trembling: tells her of the prayer he had made to Love, and entreats her to ſoften a little of her rigour, if ſhe be deſirous that he ſhould live. She aſks, with a ſweet ſmile, what he wiſhes from her, and as ſhe had recommended him not

to exceed the bounds of diſcretion, he conjures her, that now being alone, ſhe would allow him to hear ſome ſoft expreſſions from her mouth, and to condeſcend to retain him as her humble ſervant.

Having obtained theſe favours, he goes away with her, and ſings a ballad, which gains the applauſe of Pleaſure as well as of his miſtreſs: the laſt alſo rewards him with her permiſſion to kiſs a chaplet of daiſies which ſhe had juſt gathered, and which ſhe herſelf kiſſes as ſhe places it on his head. He is on the point of obtaining his utmoſt wiſhes, when ſhe propoſes going to another part of the garden to amuſe themſelves; but the joy he feels at this inſtant (for it ſeemed as if Pleaſure were touching him) making him ſtart, he awakens, and then returns thanks to the gods who had given him a dream ſo full of charms that he had been tranſported into the Paradiſe of Love.

If the poem which follows, under the title of *l'Horloge Amoureuſe*, be not ſo full of fictions, it is not the leſs curious for the information it affords us relating to the hiſtory of the arts.

While all things concur towards perfection, and a learned ſociety, under the eyes of different enlightened miniſters of ſtate, unite to the efforts of the moſt able artiſts the fruits of the deepeſt ſpeculation, it would become thoſe who purſue hiſtorical reſearches to be animated with a ſimilar zeal, and at times to turn their views to the ſame objects,—and, for the utility of the arts, to point out by what ſteps and by what means they have riſen to the height at which we now ſee them,—and, for the honour of thoſe who cultivate them, to ſhew how very far the moderns have gone beyond their predeceſſors in this line.

Monuments like to the *Horloge Amoureuſe* of Froiſſart would form an eſſential part of ſuch a plan; for it not only contains a moſt circumſtantial compariſon of each part of a clock and its movement, with the ſtate of a heart in love, and its various agitations, but, among other particulars of this compariſon, it informs us of the ancient ſtate of clock-making. We ſee, in the firſt place, that with regard to the movement, and the ſtriking part, each had but two wheels inſtead of four, which they have at preſent. Theſe two wheels were ſufficient,—but the clocks went only ſix or eight hours,—and they were wound up three or four times a day.

Secondly, That the clock marked twenty-four hours, beginning with one to twelve, and then repeating the ſame a ſecond time.

Thirdly, That the dial went round, and the hour was marked by a fixed point, which ſerved for a hand.

Fourthly, That inſtead of a pendulum or balance wheel, which were not then invented, the clocks had a piece called *foliot*, which bore two ſmall weights called *regules*, whoſe uſe was to retard or advance the clock, as they were brought more or leſs near to the center of the foliot.

Beſide the differences in the conſtruction of clocks, we remark in this poem ſeveral terms of clock-making which were then uſed, and are now no longer current.

The flower called Daiſy, which inceſſantly turns to the ſun, is celebrated in a poem under the title of ' Le Dit de la Marguerite.' This flower was formed, according to the poet, from the tears the young Heres ſhed over the tomb of Cepheus her lover. Mercury was accidentally led to the ſpot of this metamorphoſis, as he was driving his flock to paſture: ſurpriſed to ſee ſo beautiful a flower in the month of January, when all the others were lifeleſs, and delighted with its brilliancy, he made a chaplet of it, and ſent it by his meſſenger Liris to the fair Heres. So rare a preſent cauſed another change more happy than the firſt: the nymph, hitherto cruel, became affectionate. The god, full of love and gratitude for a flower to which he owed the happineſs of his life, determined to wear it ever after, as an ornament to his head.

This fiction is written with much delicacy and ingenuity: the purity with which the author proteſts to love eternally this flower, the ſubject of his poem, is expreſſed with too much tenderneſs not to conceal a real paſſion, perhaps for a lady of a ſimilar name.

The greater number of Froiſſart's paſtorals are on the prizes offered in different parts of Flanders and Picardy, to the faireſt ſhepherdeſs of the diſtrict, or to the ſwain who ſhould the beſt celebrate his love in ſong.

M. de la Curne deſignedly ſuppreſſes many details concerning the dreſs of that age, the various muſical inſtruments uſed in the country, and other particulars of the ſame ſort. He likewiſe paſſes over ſeveral paſtorals,

apparently more important from their connexion with hiſtorical events,—ſuch as a coining of money, the arrival of king John of France in England, the return of the duke of Brabant to his country after his captivity, the victory gained by Charles VI. of France at Caſſel, the marriage of the duke of Berry, the public entry of queen Iſabella into Paris, &c.

Froiſſart has ſucceeded better in his paſtorals than in any other ſpecies of poetry: that ſimple and ingenuous gaiety, which is the general character of his mind, he has transfuſed wholly into the ſentiments and deportment of his ſhepherds and ſhepherdeſſes. The ſubjects they diſcuſs, their manner of treating them, and their language, are always conformable to their ſtate and ſentiments; a lively joy animates their games and their paſtimes; but to render it more ſtriking, M. de la Curne thus relates a part of the fourth paſtoral.

A rich ſhepherd balances between the fear of loſing the affection of his miſtreſs, who threatens to leave him if he do not marry her, and the great wealth his relations promiſe him to prevent the match: he, therefore, confidentially ſeeks advice in this embarraſſment from a ſhepherd who is his friend, and whoſe counſels end always with,

‘ Si tu peux avoir ta bergére,
Oſerois-tu demander mieux?’

Were that lovely maid your bride,
What could you demand beſide?

At this moment the ſhepherdeſs appears; they advance to meet her; and the friend who has been conſulted ſays,

‘ S’elle veut eſtre t’amiette,
Oſerois-tu demander mieux!’

What compar’d is earthly gain,
Could you her conſent obtain!

The ſhepherdeſs has two chaplets of flowers: ſhe gives one to her lover, who is tranſported with joy: the two ſhepherds then take her by the hand.

'Et puis prirent à caroler *
Et le bergerette à chanter
Une chançon moult nouvelette;
Et diſoit en chançonette,
Di moi, auſel, ſi t'ayt diex,
Si je voeil eſtre t'amiette,
Oſerois-tu demander mieux?'

Sweetly ſung the gentle ſwains;
Sweetly ſhe return'd their ſtrains
In notes they never hop'd to hear,
While thoſe ſoft accents charm'd the ear,
Tell me, ſhould the gods provide
Such a bleſſing in a bride,
What could you wiſh on earth beſide?

The ſubjects of rondeaus are almoſt always uniform. The moſt part of Froiſſart's ſpeak the natural ſentiments of a lover ſometimes well treated, at other times the reverſe; at times gay and happy, at others melancholy and in deſpair. The expreſſions are ever lively, tender and ſimple, and perfectly paint the paſſion with which his breaſt is agitated. Underneath are two examples. The firſt rondeau begins,

'Amours, amours, que voulés de moi faire!
En vous ne puis veoir riens de ſeur.
Je ne cognois ne vous ne votre afaire,
Amours, amours, &c.
Lequel vaut mieux parler, prier ou taire!
Dites le moi, vous qui ayez bon eur,
Amours, amours,' &c.

* Danſer.

Ye gods of ſoft paſſion, what do you intend?
You're ſo fickle and frolic, and fond of diſguiſe;
I know not is Cupid my foe or my friend.
Ye gods of ſoft paſſion, what do you intend?
Whether ſilence or ſpeech my condition will mend,
O tell me ſome counſellor cunning and wiſe!
Ye gods of ſoft paſſion, what do you intend?

The ſecond rondeau:

'De quoi que ſoit, ſe doit renouveller
Uns jolis coers, le premier jour de May,
Voire s'il aime, ou s'il penſe à aimer,
De quoi que ſoit, &c.
Pour ce vous veux, madame, émayoler*
En lieu de May, d'un loyal coer que j'ay,
De quoi que ſoit,' &c.

SHE.

Whatever betides, I will ſummon my ſwain
On the firſt day of May his homage to pay;
And to know if he's bound, or has broken my chain.
Whatever betides, I will ſummon my ſwain.

HE.

Tho' I know your delight is to ſport with my pain,
And ring the loud ſummons the firſt day of May,
Be it known I'm your ſlave, and your ſlave will remain;
And you need not inquire if I ſtill wear your chain.

We may generally ſay of Froiſſart as a poet, that he was as much wanting in invention for his ſubject as in imagination for his ornaments.

* Donner le May.

His ſtyle, leſs copious than looſe, too frequently offers a tireſome repetition of the ſame phraſes and turns of expreſſion to introduce common thoughts: but the ſimplicity and freedom of his verſification are not always void of grace; we meet now and then with poetical images, and many lines of verſe of a very happy flow.

Such was the ſtate of poetry in that age, and painting was nearly the ſame. Theſe two arts, which have almoſt always been united, ſeem to have made an uniform progreſs. Painters, on their emerging from barbariſm, ſeizing at firſt in detail all the ſmall objects nature preſented to them, painted inſects, flowers and birds, with ſuch brilliant colours, and drew them with ſuch exactneſs, that we at this day admire them among the ornaments of ancient manuſcripts. When they attempted to repreſent the human figure, they ſtudied more to render the outline and the detail of hair as minute as poſſible than to give expreſſion to the countenance or motion to the body. Theſe figures, of which vulgar nature furniſhed them with the models, were thrown together, as by accident, without ſelection, or taſte in the compoſition.

Poets, as barren as painters, contented themſelves with deſcriptions ſuited to their talents, and never left off until the ſubject was worn out. They could ſcarcely ſing any thing but the beauty of ſpring, the verdure of the country, the enamelled meads, the chaunt of the birds, the clearneſs of a beautiful fountain, or a rivulet that murmured. Sometimes, however, they told with ſimplicity the childiſh amuſements of lovers,—their ſmiles, their paſtimes, their palpitations in the joy of an agitated heart: their imagination did not extend further, and they were beſides incapable of forming any link or connexion between their ideas.

William de Lorris, who began the ‘ Roman de la Roſe,’ feigns, that having fallen aſleep in an orchard, he had ſeen in a dream allegorical perſonages of every virtue and every vice; that by walking through different groves he had heard their converſation, and had even converſed with them himſelf. It is not known whether he be the firſt inventor of this fiction; but however that may be, all the poets, for more than two centuries, enchanted with ſo rare an invention, thought they could not do better.

than copy it,—and whenever they enriched it with any additional circumſtance, it was the utmoſt effort of their mind.

It was, therefore, a long time after this period, that poets and painters, who had inſenſibly and ſeparately brought their works to perfection, learnt to make choice of the grandeſt and moſt beautiful objects nature preſented to them,—to unite them with ſome ſort of propriety, and, having gained greater ſtrength, to view with one glance the whole extent of their ſubject, and to form a general plan of it. It was then, that bringing the whole to one point of view, they learnt to reduce it to that unity without which all the works of genius or of art muſt ever remain below perfection.

SPECIMENS

OF

FROISSART'S POETRY,

FROM 'LES ANNALES POETIQUES.'

VIRELAI.

'On dit que j'ay bien manieré
D'eſtre orguilleuſete,
Bien affiert à eſtre fiere
Jeune pucelette.

Hier matin me levay
Droit à la journée
En un jardinet entray
Deſſus la rouſée.

Je cuiday eſtre premiere
Au clos ſur l'herbette;
Mais mon doux amy y ere
Cueillant la flourette.
On dit que, &c. &c.

Un chappelet ly donnay
  Fait à la veſprée:
Il le priſt, bon gré l'en ſay,
  Puis m'a appellée:

Veuillez ouir ma priere
  Très-belle et doucette;
Un petit plus qui n'affiere
  Vous en eſtes durette.
On dit que,' &c. &c.

IMITATED.

For my lofty looks I'm the talk of the town:
  My pride and my carriage they ſay they can ſee;
But a bridled-up head, and a quality frown,
  Is very becoming a maid like me.

On yeſterday morning I left my repoſe,
  As gay as a lark at the dawn of the day,
And went to the bower of the blooming roſe,
  Where it flouriſhes fair in my garden gay.

O little I thought a companion to find
  Under the bower, or over the lee!
But there was my love ſo gentle and kind,
  And he was preparing a wreath for me.

I gave to my love a chaplet I wove,
  On the evening before, by the light of the moon,
Which with joy he receiv'd, but he ſcarcely believ'd
  That I had the goodneſs to grant him the boon.

'Twixt joy and deſpair, he put up a prayer,
And aſk'd for my grace with a pitiful plea:
'Put an end to my pain, and your cruel diſdain;
For 'tis hard to be borne by a lover like me.'

RONDEL.

'Reviens, amy; trop longue eſt ta demeure:
Elle me fait avoir peine et douleur,
Mon eſprit te demande à toute heure,
Reviens, amy; trop longue eſt ta demeure.
Car il n'eſt nul, fors toi, qui me ſequeure,
Ne ſecoura, puiſques à ton retour.
Reviens, amy; trop longue eſt ta demeure:
Elle me fait avoir peine et douleur.'

Return, my friend, ah! why this long delay?
My poor forſaken heart is ſorrow's prey:
My fervent prayers demand you night and day.
Return, my friend, ah! why this long delay?
Nought can relieve me while my love's away,
And nothing ever will till here you ſtay.
Return, my friend, ah! why this long delay?
My poor forſaken heart is ſorrow's prey.

RONDEL.

'On doit le Temps ainſi prendre qu'il vient:
Tout dit que pas ne dure la Fortune.
Un Temps ſe part, et puis l'autre revient:
On doit le Temps ainſi prendre qu'il vient.

Je me comforte en ce qu'il me ſouvient
Que tous les mois avons nouvelle lune: '
On doit le Temps ainſi prendre qu'il vient;
Tout dit que pas ne dure la Fortune.'

Take Time by the forelock, or give it up for ever,
Dame Fortune, my friend, is as fickle as the wind;
And hour follows hour like the current of a river,
Then meet him and ſeize him, for Time is bald behind..
But my comfort is this, tho' Fortune's a deceiver;
That the moon ſtill continues to wax and to wane,
But miſs an occaſion, you may labour in vain;
Take Time by the forelock, or he's loſt for ever..

—

RONDEL.

' De quoi que ſoit, ſe doit renouveller
Un joli cœur, le premier jour de Mai,' &c.

This and one preceding it have been already quoted in the Memoires de l'Académie.

RONDEL SUR UN DÉPART.

' Le corps s'en va, mais le cœur vous demeure;
Très chere dame, adieu juſqu' au retour.
Trop me ſera lointaine me demeure.
Le corps s'en va, mais le cœur vous demeure;
Très chere dame, adieu juſqu' au retour.
Mais doux penſez que j'aurai à toute heure,
Adoucira grant part de ma douleur.

Très chere dame, adieu juſqu' au retour
Le corps s'en va, mais le cœur vous demeure.'

My body moves, my heart remains with you;
Till I return, adieu, enchanting fair!
Short as the time will be, my griefs renew:
My body goes, my heart remains with you!
Till I return, adieu, enchanting fair!
But cheerful hope diſplays the welcome view,
That cheers with raptures gay my ſad deſpair.
Adieu, till I return, enchanting fair!
My limbs depart, my ſoul remains with you.

RONDEL EN RÉPONSE.

'Mon doux ami, adieu juſqu' au revoir;
Qu' amour bientot devers moi vous remaine!'
Pour vous ferai loyaument mon devoir.
Mon doux ami, adieu juſqu' au revoir,
Qu' amour bientot devers moi vous remaine.
Si ſouhaiter pouvoit eſtre veoir,
Vous me verriez trente fois la ſemaine:
Mais puiſqu' ainſi il n'eſt en mon pouvoir,
Mon doux ami, adieu juſqu' au revoir,
Qu' amour bientot devus moi vous remaine.'

THE ANSWER.

Adieu my love, till I return, adieu!
Yet ſtill with me your conſtant image goes,
And keeps my heart to Cupid ever true.
Adieu my love, till I return, adieu!

Still with your lovely form my fancy glows;
Could Hope your welcome preſence ſtill renew,
We'd meet at morn, and noon, and ev'ning cloſe.
But ſince our fortune bars the rapt'rous view,
Adieu my love, till I return, adieu!
For ſtill with me your heavenly image goes.

NOTICES

OF

WHAT IS REMARKABLE

IN THE

ELIZABETHIAN LIBRARY AT BRESLAU.

DRAWN UP BY ITS INSPECTOR,

JOHN EPHRAIM SCHEIBEL,

SECOND INSPECTOR OF SCHOOLS, A. C. RECTOR OF THE ELISABETHIAN GYMNASIUM,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS AND NATURAL PHILOSOPHY IN BOTH
UNIVERSITIES, FELLOW OF THE ROYAL PRUSSIAN
ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AT BERLIN,
AND ALSO OF THE PRUSSIAN
LITERARY SOCIETY.

TO

HIS MAJESTY

FREDERIC WILLIAM, KING OF PRUSSIA.

MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY KING,—MOST GRACIOUS SIRE,

I TAKE the liberty, with the deepeſt reverence, to lay at your Royal Majeſty's feet a work, the firſt leaves of which contain the hiſtory of that Library at Breſlau which, a full year before the commencement of your reign, was honoured with your auguſt preſence. Such a gracious condeſcenſion does this learned eſtabliſhment everlaſting honour. By me, as at that time the aſſiſtant to my predeceſſor in the inſpection thereof, it will never be forgotten. The remaining leaves concern John Froiſſart's French Chronicles, the moſt celebrated manuſcript of which forms the ornament of this library. It has obtained ſo much the greater value as your Royal Majeſty is pleaſed, at ſome ſeaſons, to occupy your moſt auguſt mind in reading the firſt volume. Theſe very rare occaſions, together with my admiſſion, by your moſt high appointment, into the Academy of Sciences, happening againſt all my expectations two years ago, ſuffer me to hope for the moſt gracious indulgence for my bold undertaking.

I remain, with the moſt profound reſpect,

Your Royal Majeſty's

Moſt obedient humble ſervant,

JOHN EPHRAIM SCHEIBEL.

Breslau, 22d March, 1794.

ADVERTISEMENT.

IN order to the right judgment of the preſent undertaking, in particular for the foreign reader, it is neceſſary, after a preliminary notice of what has occaſioned it, to give, at the ſame time, a certain account of this Library, becauſe upon it the whole ordering and deſign of theſe notices properly depend; but wherein I could not omit certain particulars, even circumſtances of a perſonal nature, on account of many a native reader, and for future times, concerning which I very well know, that they are for thoſe of little conſequence.

Not a few men of ſcience, ſome of high rank, beſides the decided advantages which they have witneſſed during the ten years it has been under my inſpection, have declared to me that there are many things extant in it which ought to be more publicly known. With ſome this was an indetermined wiſh; with others, together with the determination, even an honourable invitation to me to join them.

I might, however, have entirely reſigned it to a ſucceſſor of more ample knowledge of things and better taſte, by which he might furniſh himſelf with a greater ſtore of literary expedients, if, by reaſon of my acquaintance with it during the greater part of my life, I had not felt myſelf under an obligation to prove my predilection for this excellent inſtitution for ſcholars in my native town, which has ever procured me the moſt uſeful entertainment, and for the freeſt uſe of it I am active and thankful. Part has already been

done by the furtherance of my lord high counſellor K. Zöllner, in Berlin, who has publiſhed my plan in the firſt part of his Letters on Sileſia, page 135 to 143. As many may have read theſe, ſo it is to me ſo much the more agreeable that I can thereby correct parts of it which are falſe, partly through disfigured ſentences, which were drawn up a year previous to the deceaſe of my uncle and predeceſſor, rector Arlet, the 25th January 1784, and afterwards were diſperſed in letters, and by verbal communications.

This Rehdigerian Library cannot be called the Eliſabethian Church Library, though it be likewiſe kept over the veſtry room, hard by the chapel of this metropolitan church; conſequently the edifice alone, ſpeaking generally, may be ſtyled *Eliſabethian*. This laſt is a ſchool library belonging to the Eliſabethian College, of which the manuſcripts, books, medals, productions of nature and art, by conſtant exhibition and uſe in public hours of inſtruction, and alſo lending out, ſometimes return worn out and damaged; though a while ſince, one of the three regular profeſſors at the univerſity was appointed its inſpector. But it has been ordered, according to the laſt will of its Founder and all his beneficent ſucceſſors, particularly my uncles, for a public library, common to the whole town, equally with thoſe at the two other cathedral churches of St Mary Magdalene and St Bernard in the New Town. Its inſpector is choſen by the magiſtrate on oath.

It is open on Wedneſdays and Saturdays (as that at St Mary Magdalene's on Tueſdays and Fridays, and that at St Bernard's on Mondays and Thurſdays) from 3 to 5 o'clock in the afternoon. Its curioſities are ſought for, and upon occaſions exhibited. Upon the ſpot books may be read, and extracts made from them. Every ſcholar of the place, or otherwiſe reſpectable inhabitant, may obtain, under proper regulations, the loan of books: the like is alſo granted to foreign ſcholars, yet with the explicit conſent of the magiſtrate, and under the neceſſary ſecurity.

In this place I muſt mention, that ſome have haſtily ſketched many things concerning it, or rather its whole hiſtory, either from unfaithful memory, after a viſit, at the moſt, of two hours, or borrowed them from a book as haſtily read, without deriving the leaſt information from more

ancient ſources, though even theſe may ſtand in need of ſome correction. But as theſe printed notices extended only to 1741, it has generally depended on the writers how much they had well remarked: ſince 1741, its inſpectors have drawn them up. In both caſes, it might have been beſt if they had applied, either to the inſpector himſelf, or to the rector and librarian Kloſe, near St Bernard's, of whoſe long and particular acquaintance with all our town, church and cloiſter libraries, his two volumes of New Literary Recreations, and five volumes of Letters from Breſlau will be everlaſting teſtimonies.

This Library, which aroſe merely from legacies, gifts, and private funds, is entire, ſubſiſts and receives acceſſion only through ſuch continual and incidental means. It is called the Rehdigerian, from its founder, Thomas von Rehdiger, auf Slieſa, who, together with his wide-ſpread family, in the ſecond half of the ſixteenth century, out of zeal for genuine literature, had ſo weighty an influence that on that account this family had obtained from foreigners the greateſt celebrity for Breſlau and Sileſia, the demonſtrations of which we can read no otherwiſe than with reverence. He was born the 18th of December, 1541, ſtudied at Breſlau, in the Eliſabethian Univerſity, afterwards at Wittenberg, under Melanćthon and Peucer, laſtly at Paris; where he reſolved upon a learned tour, during fifteen years, in France, Switzerland, Italy, Germany, and the Netherlands. On his return, having been overſet at Heydelberg, in the end of the year 1572, and diſlocated his arm, he was there unſucceſsfully treated: a new cure was undertaken at Cologne, where he died, the 5th January 1576. On this tour, he had, at an expenſe of 17,000 florins, collected a moſt rare ſtock of manuſcripts, books, medals, ſtatues and pictures; and bequeathed in the following manner, at Cologne, the 18th December 1575:

'Libros meos,' &c.——Advertiſement, p. 3.

Already, in the year 1557, had Nicolas Selneccer, in a lecture at Wittenberg, T. iii. Script. Publ. propoſ. in Acad. Witt. 1568, 8. p. 115.

announced, with commendation, that John Jacob Fugger had, with great coſt, founded a library at Augſburg, the care of which he had committed to Hieronymus Wolf; and that the magiſtrate of the republic of Breſlau, *pio ſtudio*, was alſo forming a library, by which, however, that at Saint Mary Magdalen's is to be underſtood. It is alſo very likely that Rehdiger, through Selneccer's recommendation, was induced, after Fugger's laudable example, to undertake a ſimilar one for Breſlau.

We may, from all circumſtances, eaſily comprehend why Rehdiger's bequeſt, particularly of medals, many of which were of gold, but more eſpecially of ſtatues, ſhould not reach their deſtination, in the year 1576, without dilapidation; for of theſe there is only one buſt of bronze, probably Livius, together with ſome ſmall articles, remaining. Rehdiger muſt alſo have collected ſome gems, which, however, are not to be ſeen. At firſt they were all kept packed up in a private houſe, but afterwards, with the conſent of the magiſtrate, brought into the preſent room, in which the inſpector of churches and ſchools held his theological lectures; on which account, the Library was transferred to the upper part of the college. In ſuch condition it remained, on account of diſputes exiſting between the family of the founder and the magiſtrate, and latterly from the troubles of the thirty years war, lying uſeleſs for half a century, until matters were finally ſettled, the 17th March 1645; which, without doubt, the celebrated Nicolaus Henelius von Hennenfeld had moſtly brought about,—by whoſe energy all the relations of the von Rehdiger family, out of ſingular affection towards this worthy city, conſented to leave, to one upright counſellor of the city of Breſlau, the management of the Library bequeathed by their kinſman Mr Thomas Rehdiger, *jure proprietario* in the ſecureſt form and manner, and all their right therein have ceded and delivered up; but with theſe expreſs conditions:

'That this library be kept at the church of St Eliſabeth, in the place where it is at preſent, or in another convenient chamber and proper for it; and as, through the liberality of benevolent people, it may be augmented, yet that henceforward it be no otherwiſe called than REHDIGERIAN.

'2. That he ſet up an honourable inſcription to the memory of the Founder, together with his coat of arms,

'3. That he reviſe the books and things appertaining to it according to the exiſting catalogue, note how the ſame are found, and furniſh tranſcripts of it.

'4. That he demand no recompence from the family on account of the chamber hitherto hired, nor yet any for the future.

'5. A truſty perſon ſhall be appointed, to whom the care of the Library may be committed, and who ſhall be maintained at the charge of the Republic, without coſt to the family.'

We have formerly, without finding fault, paſſed into the Theological Auditory, and conſequently to the firſt place where the Library was kept, up a particular winding ſtaircaſe over the choir, through the door now leading thereto, juſt as is ſtill the way to the Library in the Magdalen Church. Afterwards, on account of its augmentation, and in order to make room for induſtrious readers, at the inſtance and charge of a benefactor, to me unknown, in the years 1697, 1698, the Bench Chapel hard by the veſtry room was fitted as a new hall, and has been well united with the old one by breaking through the partition-wall and terminating it with a large bow: the outward wall-pillar has been ſtrengthened, and in this fore part of the hall a new door has been ſet up, in the choir, over the porch hard by this chapel. After that, in the year 1748, the library of the baron von Hund was depoſited in this fore part of the hall, and the room over the porch only remained for readers; ſo the preſent Library became at once very conſiderable, and decorated inſide and out with ſeveral ornamental falſe doors, with the inſcription BIBLIOTHECA PVBLICA, together with the Breſlau W above it. Laſtly, in the year 1785, the walls in this room were made uſe of as a repoſitory for the Arletiſh Collection.

The inſcription mentioned in the agreement, is engraved on a copper plate, with letters of gold inlaid; and as it probably had been at firſt affixed to the wall which afterwards was broken through, the magiſtrate, in the year 1698, cauſed it to be decorated and affixed to the wall in the fore part of the hall, on the right-hand ſide of the window, together with the Founder's coat of arms above it, and his effigy beneath. It is likewiſe to be read elſewhere in print; but as I have copied it accurately, it belongs properly to this place.

BIBLIOTHECA
QVAM CERNIS LECTOR
ERUDITA INDUSTRIA
NOBILISSIMI
THOMÆ A REHDIGER ET SLISA
CUJUS ELOGIA
ANGUSTUM HOC AES NON CAPIT
FELICITER CREVIT
ET A. C. CIↃ IↃ LXXVI.
VIGORE TABULARUM TESTAMENTI
UT PROENSI ANIMI ERGA LITERATUM ORBEM
CHARACTER EXISTAT
AD PUBLICOS USUS DESTINATA
TANDEM UNANIMI CONSENSU
CLARISSIMÆ REHDIGERORUM FAMILIÆ
REIPUBLICÆ
HOC PACTO PROPRIA CESSIT
UT QUOCUNQUE MODO AUCTA REHDIGERIANA
SEMPER AUDIAT
IN COMMODO AC SECURO LOCO ASSERVETUR
ET SUB CURA FIDI BIBLIOTHECARII
INDIGENÆ ET ADVENÆ PATEAT
QUEM ADFECTUM NOBILISSIMÆ GENTIS
GRATO SECUM VOLUTANS PECTORE
VRATISLAVIA
HOC MONUMENTUM FIERI CURAVIT
VIGEAT MEMORIA REHDIGERIANA.
ET TIBI LECTOR
EGREGIUM HOC EXEMPLUM
AD SIMILIA MUNIFICÆ CHARITATIS OFFICIA
SIT INCITAMENTO
ANN. CHR.

CIↃ IↃCLX.

The magiſtrate cauſed the ſolemn opening of the Library, as a public one, to be made known by a card of invitation, the 2d October 1661; after which, on the 4th October, profeſſor John Gebhard, as firſt-elected overſeer, delivered a latin oration, which with that under the addreſs, Encaenia Biblioth. Rehdig. was printed on ſix ſheets in quarto. He therein complains of the loſs which the Rehdigerian ſtock has ſuffered in medals, ſtatues, and in a manuſcript of Apthonius,—and on the other hand commends thoſe, ſome by name, who have already, before the opening of the Library, augmented it with books, medals and other articles.

This oration is the ground-work of its hiſtory; in which, however, many facts from the great collection extant of the letters of the founder and his contemporaries ſhould have been explained. The following are taken from Rector Gottlob Krantz Memorabilia Biblioth. publ. Eliſab. Wratiſl. a Fundatore celeb. Rehdig. dictæ 1699, quarto; one the 15th May 1698, Actus Oratorius held after the more ancient cuſtom; (John David Köhlers) Sileſian Choice Chronicle, part II. French and Latin, 1714, octavo, p. 429—450; D. John Chriſtopher Kundmanns Promptuarium rerum natural. et artificial. Wratiſlavienſe 1726, quarto, p. 22. 40; Daniel Gomolks (or rather his learned ſons D. Kundmanns, Rector Stiefs, Pror. Runges, &c.) Breſlau curioſities Part I. third edition, 1733, octavo, p. 168. 170. part II. p. 19. 24. finally D. Kundmann's German Schools, particularly Sileſian, with their collections of books and medals, 1741, quarto, p. 346. 355. in which, however, ſome things want correction.

Notices, concerning its augmentation by legacies and preſents, have been entered, in two volumes, in chronological order. The oldeſt preſent is the edition of Cicero, Lyons 1578, two volumes folio, from a citizen's widow, Anna Herzbergerin, born at Strauſſin, in the year 1582. Theſe notices then commence from 1646, and have been accurately carried on till 1746, without being in the leaſt ungrateful for the tokens of many others who, in and out of Breſlau and Sileſia, have augmented and ſtill augment this Library, with an uncommon emulation, through individual preſents, and whoſe names ſhall occaſionally be made known.

In the year 1659, Matthias Machner, notary, preſented to it ſome written and printed books: ſome were alſo given after his deceaſe (not his library, as it ſtands in Kundmann's German Schools, page 353.)

In the years 1663, 1664, from Auguſtus duke of Brunſwick and Lünenburg, ſome writings and other books.

In January 1664, the library of Chryſoſtom Schulz, firſt ſchöppenſchreiber (that is, town clerk), conſiſting of about a thouſand volumes.

The 2d June 1689, the truly exquiſite library of Albert von Sebiſch, chief of the vermilion company, of theological, juridical, philological, and eſpecially hiſtorical and mathematical books; together with, in the opinion of a very great connoiſſeur, and poſſeſſor of a ſimilar conſiderable ſtock, a very preferable collection of upwards of 12,500 prints in parchment covers, beſides rare drawings, manuſcripts, mathematical inſtruments, minerals and ſhells. With propriety, this excellent ſtock of books is kept together.

In the year 1690, from John Sigiſmund von Haunold, latterly preſident of the council, one of the moſt beneficent patrons of real ſcholars, books, minerals, medals and other curious articles.

In the year 1694, a grand collection of minerals from Hungary, and from Hartz, &c. were preſented,—and, in purſuance of a ſtrange idea, a wooden elephant, which carried a fourfold pyramid three yards high with compartments, was covered and adorned with them. Finally, after the deceaſe of the ſaid John Sigiſmund, on the 6th May 1711, books, natural curioſities, very remarkable manuſcripts, and other rarities were brought hither. An excellent Ecce Homo of George Pens, a diſciple of Dürer, on wood, which, as far as I recollect rightly, was, many years before, copied for the king Frederic II.

In the year 1698, on occaſion of the ſaid enlargement of the fore part of the hall, an order was made, that 12 rix-dollars ſhould be iſſued annually from the inſpector's office for the augmentation of the Sebiſh, and indeed of the mathematical books. Then were purchaſed, for inſtance, Leupold's Theatra Mach. with continuations, Sturm's architectural works, the Machines Approuvées, the works of Bernouilli, Hugens, Mariette, Leibnitz, Folard's

Polybius, the Cometography of Pingré, Du Sejour's Traité Anal. Bailly's Hiſt. d'Aſtr. and the like, the Peterſburg Commentarii complete.

In this very year had lady Johanna Suſanna, of the family of Riedel and Leivenſtern, widow of Frederic von Ohl and Adlerſkron, an eminent counſellor of this place, ſet apart a capital of 500 dollars, Sileſian currency, for the procuring of hiſtorical books: with the intereſt of which, 20 rix dollars yearly, books are purchaſed by little and little, according to the directions of the founder, bound in leather, decorated with the proper eſcutcheon, and ſtand apart. Amongſt others, for inſtance, the States Chancery, with Reuſſes' Continuation, the Ceremonies Relig. Montfaucon's Antiqu. expl. Ugolinis Theſ. Antiq. Hebr. Polenis Theſ. Niceron's Mémoires, the Hiſt. et Mem. de l'Acad. de Berlin, Commentarii Soc. Reg. Sc. Gotting. From the founder, a precious exemplar of the Weimar Bible of 1644, bound, with copious illuminated prints; alſo, for frequent inſpection, both the heads of Peter and Paul, embroidered with ſilk. To the overſeer ſhe has left four dollars Sileſian, with other two additional rix-dollars yearly.

Since the 20th June 1699, in the courſe of ſome years, were preſented from Daniel Erneſt Heuglin, merchant in Amſterdam, French, Engliſh, Dutch books and medals.

The 20th January 1701, from Chriſtopher Bertermann, a merchant, the firſt 19 volumes of the Acts of the Saints, purchaſed from the Carpzoviſh Library at Leipzig. The continuations, up to the moſt recent, have been chiefly procured out of the Strelitziſh legacy.

The 23d Auguſt 1706, the magiſtrate augmented the library with a good number of fine old manuſcripts and printed books.

The 12th January 1707, from Magnus Antonius von Götz, the excellent likeneſs of a greek biſhop in half length, from Rembrant.

In this ſame year, a collection of ſhells and inſects was brought hither, from contributions gathered from the famous cabinet of Levin Vincent at Amſterdam: this, in 12 boxes, was purchaſed for 90 dutch florins, or 46 rix-dollars, 24 ſgl. But as formerly more inquiry was made after books than after butterflies, the inſpector neglected caring for the preſervation of the

inſects, of which few only have been preſerved: the ſame alſo may be ſaid of the ſnakes. The ſhells are beautiful: many of them, in the opinion of connoiſſeurs, rare.

In the year 1712, the foundation of the preſident of the council, Henry von Reichel und Schmoltz, and his conſort, Anna Dorothea, of the family Von Burghart und Löwenburg, of 1000 dollars Sileſian, by which very conſiderable legacy an intereſt ariſes of 40 rix-dollars a-year. In the mean time hiſtorical works are procured, and being bound in parchment with a title, are decorated with both their arms: all of which ſtand apart. Conſiderable works amongſt them are indeed ſufficiently known: Rymer's Acta Angl. Hergott's works, Schöpflins Abſtatia ill. et dipl. Caniſii, Martene Collectiones, Du Halde, Daniel, Muratori Script. Rer. Italic. Chaufepié Diction. Concilia Germaniæ, Khevenhüller, the Allg. Reiſen, Tiefenthaler complete, the works of the Bavarian, Palatini, Bohemian Societies of Knowledge, &c.

The 15th Auguſt 1713, a beautiful collection of ſhells in a peculiar repoſitory of 10 drawers, together with ſome larger ones, were given by George Moritz von Hoffmannſwaldau, captain-lieutenant.

The 14th Auguſt 1724, ſeveral unbound works were the bequeſt of Servatius von Reichel, the beſt of which have been bound.

In the ſame year, the foundation of Andrew Strelitz, candidate of both laws, of 12 rix-dollars, annually for procuring *one or more good books*. He was the founder of the profeſſorſhips of all the mathematical ſciences at both univerſities, for ſix hours weekly, and has ſet apart for inſtruments 10 rix-dollars yearly, which, according to his appointment, are to be kept in this Library. Some of them ſerve for ornaments; for inſtance, a model of the ſolar ſyſtem, both globes, celeſtial and terreſtrial, by Forten: the reſt, for want of room, are kept in the ſchool-buildings, an air-pump, a quadrant, teleſcopes with ſtands, &c. Of books there have been purchaſed the Continuations of the Act. Sanct. Blanchini Evangeliarium, Fabronii Vitæ Italorum, Montfaucon's Biblioth. MSS. Bibl. Coiſlin. &c.

The 30th Auguſt 1727, the widow of Hermann Roth von Rothenfel gave the Library a numerous collection of engraved ſeals.

The 2d November 1728, the very uſeful hiſtorical, but principally genealogical, library, of John Godfrey von Riemer und Riemberg, count of the empire, Promnitz-Pleſſiſh counſellor and deputy to the public aſſemblies, together with ſeveral manuſcripts regarding the Sileſian Hiſtory, were preſented, which all ſtand apart.

The 16th October 1733, the Seel. baron von Wolf ſent over 15 volumes of his works neatly bound,—and this donation he forwarded from Marpurg. That nothing elſe followed from Halle was not his fault.

The 24th March 1735, the principal theological books of the inſpector George Teubner, among them the London Polyglot, Bibliotheca Patrum, Concilia, Baronius, good editions of the fathers of the church, and the like.

1736, our library was to have been augmented with ſomething from Adam Ebertus, profeſſor of ſpecial law at Frankfort on the Oder, which, however, was not done. The more immediate notice of this deſerves to be occaſionally brought into converſation.

In the year 1748 it received, in intrinſic value and exterior beauty, a very important augmentation, from the library of the baron Hildebrand Rudolph von Hund auf Wirbitz, which he had expreſſly collected for ſupplying ours. Among theſe books were the Theſauri Antiqu. of Grævius, Gronovius, Sallengré, the Theatr. Europ. Grævii Antiquitates Italiæ, Lambecii Comment. the firſt edition of Khevenhüler, Lünig's works, the Merianiſh Deſcription of Places, the Blæuiſh Atlas, ſeveral accounts of Voyages, Köhler's works, Lochner's Diverting Medalliſt, maps, ſome volumes of excellent prints, ſeveral accounts of Travels, Memoirs, &c. the moſt in french bindings.

The 10th September 1750, one-half of the ſelected library of Michael Gottlieb von Liebenau, an eminent preſident of the council and of ſchools, were preſented, moſtly new french and italian works, which he had purchaſed on his travels; amongſt them Thuanus, French, 16 volumes, Giornale de Letterati, the works of Bonanni, and others. The other half was given to the Mary Magdalene Library.

The 16th February 1754, were received D. John Chriſtian Glaſer's Philoſophical Collection, particularly phyſico-theological books, for uſe,

on account of two German phyſico-theological orations inſtituted by him, which will be held by the Eliſabethian heads of colleges after the concluſion of the preſent ſpring examination. His medicinal books the library of the Mary Magdalene has obtained *.

1763. Manuſcripts of Chriſtian Theophilus von Riemer und Riemberg, an eminent counſellor and grand chamberlain, were gained reſpecting the Sileſian, eſpecially the Breſlau Hiſtory of his own time.

The 8th Auguſt, D. Charles William Sach's numerous collection of books reſpecting the Sileſian Hiſtory, with important manuſcripts.

1765. All the manuſcripts of rector Martin Hank, from the heir of his grandſon, John Samuel Hank, which are of great importance to the Sileſian Hiſtory.

On the 25th January 1784, from my uncle's inheritance, by my grandfather, M. Caſpar Arlet, by no means for ſuch purpoſe commenced, by him and with great expenſe augmented, but with a quite different intent, the Library received a collection of Sileſian medals, about 1300 rix-dollars

---

* His brother-in-law, rector Habicht, fell heir to his mathematical books and inſtruments; but what he had in poſſeſſion of natural curioſities, medals, prints, and other valuable articles, which had been deſcribed in Gomolk's Breſlau Curioſities, part ii. p. 113. 123, were ſent to his only brother John Chriſtopher Glaſer Saxon Elector, counſellor at war, and profeſſor of mathematical, military and œconomical ſciences in the Eagle Corps of Cadets at Dreſden, as heir-at-law. The mother of both theſe brothers was the ſiſter of my grandfather, M. Jeremiah Scheibel. Kr. R. Glaſer died alſo in celibacy, like my own uncle, the 4th September 1733, and had conſtituted me as his heir, in the moſt ample manner. So principally his mathematical library, and his brother's collection, ſhould have reverted to me and to this place. For he had already laid ſo good a foundation at Jena and Halle, for the ſake of the political mathematics, as he called them, that for their tranſport from Halle to Dreſden, he ſhould have petitioned the king, Auguſtus II. for a relay of horſes. In the year 1736, he wrote concerning it in his Lettres à trois Demandes, it may be 'aſſez riche,' and 'je poſſede une bibliotheque fort complete de cette ſorte de livres.' This library was, after his deceaſe, legally valued at 1700 rix-dollars. It was, however, after a twenty years law-ſuit, for I muſt wade through all poſſible difficulties up to the refuſed reviſion, confirmed to me on oath; and I declare, that in ſuch library, rated at 1700 rix-dollars, a library of 6000 rix-dollars value was contained, which Glaſer, for ſuch value, had taken, &c. The hiſtory of ſuch a private library muſt here occaſionally by me be made more known, as a warning for every one upon ſimilar occaſions.

in intrinſic value, together with an annual legacy of 20 rix-dollars for their augmentation, alſo 10 rix-dollars for the inſpector (whoſe whole income, therefore, amounts at preſent to 69 and 1-5th rix-dollars); wherefore an exemplar of the moſt unfortunately renowned medal 33 and 1-3d ducats heavy, which he cauſed to be ſtruck in honour to king Frederic II. is to my own detriment come, concerning which the narrative, quite extorted from me, is to be read in the Journal for Germany 1787. Further from his library, all the printed and written works of Arconatus, Colerus, von Czepko, Dach, Opitz, Tſcherning, without diſpute the moſt complete collection of all our ſchool Programmata; books on medals, very ſcarce ſingle books, and copies of ſuch; a numerous collection of the more modern Latin poets, entire works, and ſtill more numerous ſingle poems; Latin orators; Latin letter-writers; printed and manuſcript chymical and alchymical works; Sileſian papers for the completion of D. Sach's collection, in particular genealogical works, many of theſe from the bequeſt of Paſt. Ezechiel, out of which I have arranged in a particular repoſitory a ſeries of Sileſian genealogical archives, as may be learnt from the Sileſian provincial papers, with the reſult, that through the contributions of monſ. the count of Burghauſs and Laaſen, and of the privy counſellor monſ. von Mützſchepfahl, a very good beginning for its augmentation has been made.

1789, the 16th May, from the cabinet-counſellor, Mr Ulber ſenior, a beautiful manuſcript of Vitruvius; on the 29th, one of Boetius: both on vellum.

1792. From the property left by the advocate Jacob Höniſch, by mere verbal preſcription, from his heirs, very good manuſcripts reſpecting the Sileſian Hiſtory, according to the free choice left to me.

From the cabinet-counſellor Mr Heyne at Gottingen, the laſt ſplendid edition of his Virgil, printed in Germany, by way of acknowledgment for ſix volumes of manuſcripts of Homer lent him.

1793, the 21ſt Auguſt, from the widower Fr. Selenkin, the Scheuchzer Bible, in four volumes.

It fell to the lot of this Library, on the 27th April in the year 1762, to receive the very rare felicity of a viſit from his majeſty the now reigning

king, as crown prince; and on the 2d December 1778, the firſt volume of the manuſcript of Froiſſart's Chronicles was delivered to his moſt exalted ſelf by my uncle: I have given a circumſtantial account thereof in a hiſtory of his life edited by me in 1789.

Mention is alſo made in the letters of the counſellor of the ſuperior conſiſtory, M. Zöllner, part i. page 138, of the preſents to the Library of printed books and writings from his excellency the count of Hertzberg.

The whole ſtock of manuſcripts amounts to about 800 volumes and packets, the printed works to not quite 20,000 volumes, by reaſon of the many folios; of prints, about 15,000 leaves, beſides thoſe in the forementioned 104 volumes, as well as many others; for, ſince 1733, it has not all yet been accurately enumerated. This moſt highly neceſſary work conſiſted, at firſt, of two entirely new catalogues concerning the printed works: it is true the ſucceſſor of Pror. Leiſſner, the Seel. Habicht, undertook a continuation with exemplary zeal: he proceeded, however, no farther than the half, as death carried him off in his younger years. Their continuation and completion was not my uncle's buſineſs: it has, therefore, fallen to my own patriotiſm: I hope, however, with God's help, to finiſh it, after what I have a while ſince undertaken,—unleſs I ſhall be able to augment the Library with a new ſtore of the choiceſt works, for which there is yet room enough ready.

In the middle of the chief apartment, which is lighted by four church windows, ſtand nine large free repoſitories, each of ſeven compartments and three ſub-diviſions. The receſſes in the walls are at preſent furniſhed with four of the ſame height, namely, two ſmaller and two larger cloſed repoſitories, three open repoſitories, and under the windows are ſeveral others. In the fore part of the hall, with a window of the ſame ſize, ſtands a large free repoſitory; in the walls, and under the window, are a very large one, and ſix others. The Arletiſh ſtore ſtands in two cloſed repoſitories, the Sileſian Genealogical Archives in a third, in the choir over the hall.

The repoſitories in both halls are of oaken wood, decorated according to the prevailing taſte of various times, and with the portraits and other

pictures, hung up wherever there was an empty place, give to the Library, to which light is no where wanting, a pleaſing appearance.

Over the inſide doors, a particular place has been appointed for the portraits of the inſpectors: (1.) Profeſſor John Gebhard's, 1661-1681, deceaſed the 21ſt March; (2.) Rector Martin Hanks, 1681-1709, deceaſed the 21ſt April; (3.) Rector Timothy Krantz's, 1709-1733, deceaſed the 25th December; (4.) Pro-rector John Theophilus Deichſels, 1734-1746, who reſigned his office, deceaſed 1750; (5.) Pro-rector M. Godfrey Maximilian Leiſſners, 1746-1753, deceaſed the 1ſt November; (6.) Rector and Strelitz Profeſſor of Mathematics and Natural Philoſophy M. Chriſtian Theophilus Habichts, 1753-1761, deceaſed the 11th October; (7.) Rector John Caſpar Arlets, 1761-1784, deceaſed the 25th January.

In ſuch a Library, which has been founded upon no common plan, every complaint about what does not yet exiſt in it muſt be omitted; and with only 84 rix-dollars of yearly legacies for the augmentation, we muſt proceed very œconomically, and ſuitably to the funds. According to Cicero, Tuſc. Quæſt. i. 36. ‘ Carere ſignificat, egere eo, quod habere velis, ineſt enim velle in carendo.’ Soon after that, however, ‘ Dicitur etiam carere, quum aliquid non habeas, et non habere te ſentias, etiamſi id facile patiare.’ That many books are deficient to the Library is very clear; but what it wants its inſpector has to determine, ſuitably to the funds. It wants, for inſtance, the works of Martin on ſhells, thereby to arrange the great multitude it poſſeſſes; but not Büffon's Natural Hiſtory with coloured plates. It is ſufficient that, like the reſt of our public libraries, it is furniſhed with many old, and even new, means of aſſiſtance from amateurs and connoiſſeurs, vainly ſought for in moſt of the newly-founded private libraries, and ſo much good has thereupon enſued to foreign ones; for inſtance, within my remembrance to thoſe of the baron von Ritlitz, provoſt Jachmann, provoſt Nimptſch, of the Eccleſ. and of the rector Weiniſch, Eccleſ. Tſchepe, deacon Hanke, ſecretary Maguſch,

D. Roſe, D. Margenbeſſer, rector Arlet, rector Habicht, and others. Concerning them all we can only inquire at Vienna, Dreſden, Göttingen, Wolfenbüttel, &c. We content ourſelves, in this our place, that we have many a thing which is very good, and are not indifferent when we can at times aſſiſt foreigners with articles they have not.

To further that uſe is the deſign of this taſk. I might have been able to make it lighter to myſelf, if I had tranſlated Krantze's two folios on Manuſcripts and Hiſtorians, written in Latin, and ſupplied them with fugitive additions, of both which works copies are ſtill extant in private collections, as monuments of former zeal in our Gymnaſia for ſuch literature. Connoiſſeurs alone know, that in their original ſhape, they are not for the preſent times, in which ſuch like learning on the one ſide has gained much, but on the other has alſo loſt greatly; for example, ſuch a periodical work as the Acta Eruditorum, a continuation from Niceron, and in his manner. Hence, likewiſe, it was neceſſary for me to conſider whether both works be equally uſeful as primary ſources. Still leſs could I reſolve, as ſome wiſhed it, to edit a general alphabetical catalogue, or at leaſt a ſyſtematical one, after the manner of the Frankiſh one of the Bünauiſh Library, and its continuation, by the cabinet counſellor Mr Adelung, ſo much approved by every librarian and philologiſt. Were I willing to take upon me to make the Library more known, it would be neceſſary for me to dwell upon ſingle curioſities, and confine myſelf merely to ſuch.

To this Library belongs, firſt, the important ſtock collected by its founder, of books and other manuſcripts, by whoſe gift it has ever been reckoned the chiefeſt in Germany; and this preference of it the late private ſecretary and librarian Franke at Dreſden, a diſcerning connoiſſeur of the firſt rank, related to me by word of mouth twenty years ago. The manuſcripts I ſhall deſcribe in the firſt ſection. In the ſecond, I ſhall give notices of truly remarkable printed books, of which hitherto the deſcriptions are very ſcanty and diſſatisfactory.

According to this plan, I have, in the preſent article, made a beginning with a deſcription of the manuſcript of Froiſſart's Chronicle. This required, on account of very peculiar circumſtances, an amplification, ſuch as is not to be expected in others. It was natural that, in the ſecond ſection, I ſhould

bring together all which is extant of it in the printed editions, and from other books which refer to this celebrated work. From theſe I have collated as much as lay out of view in the Library, and at hand in my own collection, whilſt I am well aware that, in compoſing ſuch notices, I muſt be far inferior to other writers on rare and remarkable books, Baumgarten, Clement, Denis, Freytag, Götze, Maſch, Panzer, Riederer, Strobet; and I alſo know that howſoever we may guard againſt literary ſoleciſms, I ſhall never be free from defects, as may be learnt from moſt of the criticiſms on recent literary works. Hence if I ſhould diſcover ſuch defects as in this piece have already appeared after the firſt eight ſheets were printed off, additions muſt be made.

Should my undertaking find favour, I am reſolved to continue theſe Notices half yearly, without the purchaſers needing to dread a voluminous work. Laſtly, if it pleaſe meſſieurs my colleagues in the inſpection of libraries in our city, and elſewhere in Sileſia, to inform me of any unnoticed additions to the editions of Froiſſart, I ſhall make the requiſite uſe thereof in each next following article, with the moſt obliging thanks.

JOHN EPHRAIM SCHEIBEL.

Breslau, the 21st January 1794.

PART I.

MANUSCRIPTS.

I.

CY commence la table des
Rubrices de ce premier
volume des croniques
de France, d'Angleterre, d'Allemaigne,
de Flandres, et d'oultre les monts,
Jadis compilées au commandement
d'aucuns roys et princes, par ſire
Jehan Froiſſart, en ſon temps pbre
et chanoine de Chymay en Hâynau,
Et premierement

PROLOGUE declarant à quy ce
preſent volume appartient.
Cy commence le premier volume
des croniques, &c.

Four volumes, in large folio, on vellum.

This is the beginning of the moſt celebrated manuſcript in the Library, which I muſt deſcribe circumſtantially; whereby it may be known, at leaſt ſo long as a copy of this Notice ſhall remain, in what ſtate it came under my inſpection in the year 1784.

Anthony the tall, baſtard of Burgundy, natural ſon of Philip the good, duke of Burgundy, born 1421, deceaſed 1504, cauſed it to be compoſed. His genealogical table is in James William Imhof's Excellentium Familiarum in Gallia genealogiis, Norimb. 1687. Fol. Claſſ. I. Famil. Reg. Tab. XIV. &c.—the hiſtory of his life in Moreri, and elſewhere. John David Köhler informs us, in his Diſſ. de Carolo Bellicoſo ultimo Burgundiæ duce, recuſ. Altorf. 1729 p. 89, 90. that this Anthony of Burgundy founded a very famous library at la Roche in Ardennerwald, now forming part of Auſtrian Luxemburg, whence our manuſcript, which he had often ſeen *, together with one ſimilar to it on vellum reſpecting the genealogy of the houſe of Burgundy, had been ſaved, as if from ſhipwreck; of which, however, one number has been loſt. From this Burgundian Library, the Founder of ours obtained it, and alſo another manuſcript, as beautiful, of Valerius Maximus, in two common-ſized folios on vellum, which in due time will be deſcribed. No notice concerning it has hitherto reached me but what Köhler mentions.

The covers of the volumes are oaken boards, half an inch thick, on which are ſtill ſmall remains of the black velvet they have been covered with. Each is enchaſed at the four corners with ſmall ſtrong plates, ſhod with five large flat circular boſſes, together with two broad claſps, all of braſs that had been gilt. Between the upper boſſes of each fore cover, on a ſlip of vellum faſtened in a ſmall rectangular brazen frame, ſtands the inſcription, ' Premier volume de Froiſſart,' &c. On all theſe plates, claſps, borders of the boſſes, and frames, is engraved the motto of Anthony of Burgundy, NUL NE SY FROTE: on the middlemoſt boſs, the Burgundy arms, divided obliquely by a line, as a token of the illegitimate birth, and ſurrounded with the chain of the order of the golden fleece; on each of the reſt, a coat of mail and helmet. The leaves are gilt. It is very evident that ſuch bindings only deſerve to be deſcribed.

---

* As tutor to the baron von Strahlenheim, plenipotentiary to the king of Sweden. The Notice of the Library in the Sileſian Select Chronicle, which this very uſeful writer has edited, without his name, in two 8vo volumes, is one of the beſt.

Vellum was univerſally the moſt ſought after in our ancient fine books. The writing is Gothic, very clean through all the volumes, with ſome abbreviations; and when we have made ourſelves acquainted with the old French orthography, through but one couple of pages, it may be eaſily read. The ink is beautifully black, but in ſome places become pale, partly of itſelf, partly where the leaves formerly, through inconſiderate laying up, have received creaſes, which by no method known to me can be brought out. All the pages are divided into columns, each column three inches and a half broad, and lengthways with fine pale red lines divided into 36 lines; each of theſe diviſions into three lines and one-half. Every leaf is ſixteen inches and a half long, one foot broad (Paris meaſure), with broad margins hard by the cutting length-ways, and underneath. All the initial letters of the chapters, and alſo of the ſmaller ſections frequently of a few lines, even in each of the volumes the prefixed contents of the chapters are quadrilaterally bordered, coloured, and magnificently gilt and burniſhed. In the text, the ſpaces at the end of ſmaller ſections are filled up with ſuch like rectangular decorations. In proper names, alſo the beginnings of periods, the capital letters have not all been accurately employed: it is alſo not wholly free from actual miſtakes. Of marks of diſtinction, ſometimes a larger point is only admitted, moſt frequently a very fine comma. Over the *i* an oblique ſtroke, as fine, is often miſſing, which univerſally repreſented the place of the points. The apoſtrophe has not at all been uſed.

The numerous paintings, which give to this manuſcript the greateſt ornament, by means of fine white paper interleaved, though it is incredible how innumerably they exhibit themſelves, and have alſo been in part much uſed, and even miſuſed, are very well preſerved. They are admired by all connoiſſeurs and artiſts, on account of the very fine ſtrokes of the pencil, the lively colours, accurate drawing, partly grey on a grey ground, with men and horſes (the viſages, different dreſſings and houſings, excepted), though alſo very much ſpotted, and with ſlight obſervance of the rules of a rigid perſpective. The largeſt take up one-third of a column, with one ſingle, and at the ſame time flat, gilt frame, ſome half a page, in which caſe the whole is encompaſſed with Arabeſques full of

entire figures of men or animals in ſtrange poſtures, and alſo ſome ſtriking falling figures. The moſt of this kind are at the bottom of the page,—in ſome at the ſide, when full; alſo the Burgundy arms, divided obliquely by a red ſtroke, with the chain of the order; an owl on the helmet, which in books of heraldry is wanting, and two bears as ſupporters: at the ſide, coats of mail and enſigns,—on theſe the above-mentioned motto. All are manifeſtly painted by ſeveral artiſts. In the firſt volume the moſt are very bad, not being reckoned of beautiful colouring: in the remaining three volumes, on the contrary, ſo much the more excellent; and on account of the extremely fine ſtrokes of gold every where brought in for heightening the light, very remarkable.

Of Froiſſart's life we find a ſhort account in the General Scholar's Lexicon, from the there noticed ſources, particularly Bayle's Dictionn. t. ii. p. 512, 513. ed. 1730. Monſieur de la Curne de St Palaye, in the Memoires de l'Académie des Inſcriptions, has given the moſt circumſtantial from the Chronicle itſelf and his unprinted poems, from other ſources, and from Chaufepié Dictionn. t. ii. p. 87, 91. verbatim, and by abridgment; Mr Sinner in Catalogo Codd. MSS. Bibliothecæ Bernenſis, t. ii. p. 220, 230; Hamberger in the fourth part of the Notices, p. 639, 643. As I have not the Memoirs themſelves at hand, ſo I have only been able, in the following ſketch of the moſt remarkable circumſtances of his life, to avail myſelf of the abridgment from them in the catalogues of Chaufepié and Mr Sinner.

John Froiſſart, prieſt, canon and treaſurer, in the collegiate church at Chimay in Hainault, was born at Valenciennes about the year 1337. With all the care which at other times he has taken in the relation of the minuteſt circumſtances of his life, he has mentioned nothing concerning his deſcent. We can conjecture only from one place in his poems, that his father was called Thomas, and was a blazoner of arms. He already ſhewed in his youth a ruling paſſion for diverſions and pleaſures: in the ſequel, his conſtant bias for the chace, muſic, ſociety, dancing, wine and love, ſuffered itſelf to be moderated by his greater predilection for perfecting an accurate hiſtory of his time, which he undertook in the twentieth year of his age, at the requeſt of Robert of Namur, lord of

Beaufort, principally of the wars after the battle of Poitiers 1326. For this purpoſe, journeys into the remoteſt provinces of France were undertaken by him. In his yet younger years, he had fallen deſperately in love with a perſon, of whoſe beauty and excellence he had ſo high an opinion that, as he verſifies concerning her, every emperor, king, prince and count, as far as Conſtantinople, would have eſteemed himſelf happy if he had been able to obtain her. His love was unſucceſsful; and from her marriage with another, he fell into an illneſs of more than three month's duration. To free himſelf from ſuch tormenting diſquietudes, he went to England 1356, where after a violent ſtorm, (during which he nevertheleſs compoſed a rondeau on his miſtreſs,) he happily arrived, and was, by queen Philippa of Hainault, the conſort of Edward III. very kindly received, to whom he preſented a part of his hiſtory. Here he endeavoured to conceal his grief, but in vain: all the entertainments which were procured for him, all the manifeſtations of favour with which he was loaded, availed nothing. He returned at the queen's expenſe, and went immediately to his miſtreſs. But becauſe an intercourſe with her could not long continue, ſo he returned again to England, 1361, and was appointed cabinet-ſecretary to the queen, who often requeſted him to compoſe love-ſongs. He made many journeys at her expenſe, to collect materials for his hiſtory, and was by her richly rewarded. After five years he went back again. Soon after that, however, the queen, his greateſt benefactreſs, died; on which occaſion, he wrote an elegiac poem. Hereupon he journeyed into Italy, and through Germany, but no more into England, and accepted, in his native country, the rectory of the pariſh of Leſtines. He now attached himſelf to the duke of Brabant, Wenceſlaus of Luxembourg, an admirer of poetry, whoſe numerous ſongs and poems he formed into a collection. He added ſome of his own, and thereby compoſed a kind of a romance with the title, 'Meliador*, or the Knight of the Golden Sun.' This duke died juſt before its completion, 1383 or 1384; but Froiſſart found a new protector in Guy

* So writes Chaufepié. In Sauvage's edition, and our manuſcript, ſtands Meliador. In Montfaucon's Bibl. MSS. t. ii. p. 786, comes 'le Roman de Meliadus,' alſo before page 787.

earl of Blois, to whom he was private chaplain. In the years 1385 until 1387, he reſided ſometimes at Blois, ſometimes in Touraine. There the earl propoſed that he ſhould again take in hand his interrupted hiſtory. He therefore reſolved to make the peace concluded 1388 of advantage to himſelf. He went with letters of recommendation to Gaſton Phœbus, earl of Foix, where he was very well received, and reſided a conſiderable time in Béarn. Thence he travelled, richly rewarded, as far as Avignon, in the ſuit of the counteſs of Boulogne, a kinſwoman of the earl of Foix, married to the duke of Berry: he then made many journeys abroad, and returned again to forward the perfection of his work. But as his materials for the hiſtory of the war with Spain were not ſufficient for him, ſo he journeyed to Middleburg in Zealand, where a portugueſe gentleman, Portelet, furniſhed him with the moſt important communications, whereupon he once more returned home through Bruges*. In the year 1392, he was at Paris, when Peter de Craon murdered the conſtable de Cliſſon; and at the end of that year, or in the beginning of the following, at Abbeville, during the negotiations for peace between France and England. In the year 1394, he gave up the reverſion of a canonry at Lille, which he had obtained from pope Clement VII. 1378. On occaſion of the truce between the French and Engliſh, he journeyed once more into England, 1395, where he had not been for 27 years. After a three months ſtay, he took leave of king Richard II. from whom he received one hundred nobles, in a gilt ſilver goblet, which weighed two marks. After his return died the earl Guy at Blois 1397. Froiſſart was at that time 60 years old, and lived at leaſt four years more; for the year of his death has been juſt as little determined as the year of his birth: we only know that he died in October, as his deceaſe is ſet down in this month in the obituary of the church of St Monegunde at Chimay. According to an account of that place, he was buried in the chapel of St Anne of that cathedral.

---

* Not to Rome. Sauvage's text, vol. iii. c. 26. has Romme. In the note, he thinks we ſhould here read l'Ecluſe, Bruges, or Valenciennes. Monſieur de la Curne is of opinion that it would be moſt natural to read Damme, which is a port near to l'Ecluſe or Sluys. In our manuſcript, chap. 52. it is Bruges, and ſo as it ſtands in the Berniſh.

Chaufepié ſhould not have omitted the Critique of Monſieur de la Curne on Froiſſart's Chronicle, or at leaſt ſhould have brought it in, briefly prepared, which, however, Hamberger refers to, p. 641. The value of this Chronicle depends upon the high credibility of his accounts, which by his very intimate acquaintance with courts, eſpecially with the Engliſh, and others, he had picked up on every hand, for which end he even ſpent the greateſt part of his life in travelling, that he might gather accurate and certain accounts concerning all events, from eye-witneſſes and contemporaries, and might himſelf view the places and countries where they had happened. Now as he would neither paſs over any one circumſtance which had become known to him, nor trifling accident in war, or name of any perſon of condition whoſoever, bearing a part, ſo he certainly is ſomewhat prolix; as, for inſtance, in deſcribing the houſe-keeping of the earl Gaſton Phœbus, vol. iii. c. 8. in Sauvage's, and elſewhere beſides; in citing the ſpeeches of himſelf and others, whereby a perſon muſt entirely rely upon his carefulneſs, that he had obſerved all readily and correctly. If Froiſſart, however, had only interwoven ſuch ſayings and ſpeeches from memory or from hearſay, they would paſs for ſuch as apparently might ſo have been uttered as he has ſet forth; ſo they ſo much the more bear witneſs to his great hiſtorical addreſs, that through them he can make the reader more readily comprehend the adventures, according to their to him known reaſons and cauſes, and draw the character of the perſons acting, accurately and to the life.

The greateſt fault that has been attributed to him is his ſuppoſed partiality to England. This is particularly done by Lenglet du Freſnoy, in the Methode pour Etudier l'Hiſtoire, T. ii. p. 263. Edit. 1729. 4.; whoſe accuſation, that the Engliſh had paid him well for the praiſe beſtowed upon them, neceſſarily refutes itſelf,—and if we read his hiſtory attentively, it will be diſcovered. But when Lenglet, page 425. of the ſecond French edition, has abided by his opinion, page 324. that the Engliſh had aſſiſted him more with their money than he has ſerved them with his hiſtory; that the love of money in him, as in Aretinus, was greater than the love of truth: this compariſon is not only palpably wrong, but ſerves much more

for the confirmation of his impartiality. Therefore M. de la Curne, according to Hamberger's Notice, p. 341, has vindicated him from the reproach of partiality; and monſ. profeſſor Schrökh, in his notes on Guthrie, volume x. part i. page 373, judges that the French cry out againſt him for his partiality towards the Engliſh, not always with perfect truth.

After what we have ſaid, it now deſerves conſideration, what are the manuſcripts of this chronicle, and alſo of Froiſſart's poems, extant elſewhere, and where they are to be found? Firſt, from Montfaucon's Bibliotheca Bibliothecarum Manuſcriptorum nova Paris 1739, fol. mai. in ii tomis, which have the numbers of the pages ſtill running on.

Tom. i. pag. 29. B. N. 698. Jean Froiſſard Hiſtoire de France juſques en l'an 1350. *In Bibliotheca Reginæ Succiæ in Vaticana.*

Pag. 81. B. Froiſſart Chronique de France et d'Angleterre, 45, 46, 47, premier tom. 306. ſecond tom. 307. troiſieme et quatrieme tom. 46. Iterum, juſqu' à l'an 1350. num. 308. 687. 698. *In Bibliotheca Alexandri Petavii in Vaticana.*

P. 632. D. P. 285. Jean Froiſſart, le ſecond et le quatrieme volume de ſes chroniques, P. 294. Jean Froiſſart chroniques de France en d'Angleterre, en 5 volumes. *In Bibliotheca Regis Angliæ, cujus catalogus excuſus fuit Londini* 1734 4.

Pag. 654. C. N. 1503. Jean Froiſſard ſon hiſtoire. *In Bibliotheca Bodleiana ex Catalogo Bibliothecarum Angliæ. Oxon.* 1697.

Pag. 681. E. N. 2669. L'Hiſtoire de Froiſſard plus ample et plus correcte que les imprimées. *Ex MSS. Iſauci Voſsii in Bibl. Collegii Etonenſis.*

Ibid. C. N. 2960. Froiſſard Chronique d'Angleterre, deux tomes. *In Biblioth. Norfolc. in Collegio Greſhamenſi, Lond.*

Tom. ii. pag. 782. C. N. 6760. Premier volume des chroniques de Jean Froiſſart, avec figures. In folio maximo.

Pag. 789. C. N. 7214. 7215. Pluſieurs traités d'amours et de moralités, compoſés par Jean Froiſſard, tréſorier de Cimay (l. Chimay). In folio mediocri.

Pag. 796. B. N. 8317. et pluſieurs ſuivant. Chroniques, ou hiſtoires de Jean Froiſſart, en grand nombre. In folio magno.

Pag. 875. B. N. 9657. Chroniques de Flandres, par Jean Froiſſart, depuis 1378, juſqu' en 1385. N. 9661. le 2 vol. de Froiſſard. In folio parvo. *Omnes hi en Bibliotheca Regia Pariſienſi.*

Pag. 922. B. 925. C. Cod. 15. 16. 17. Hiſtoire de Froiſſard, en 4 vol. & 85. 86. 87.

Pag. 924. D. Cod. 258. Premier volume de Froiſſart.

Pag. 960. A. Cod. 2444. Abregé de Froiſſart. *Ili in Bibl. Colbertina in Regia Pariſienſi.*

Pag. 1071. A. Vol. 169. 170. 171. 172. Hiſt. et Chronique de Jean Froiſſart. *In Biblioth. Coiſliniana San-Germanenſi*

Pag. 1111. E. Vol. 922. N. 206. Extrait de Froiſſard, pour la ſouveraineté de Béarn, 1388. *Ibidem.*

Pag. 1190. A. Les Chroniques de Jean Froiſſard, en trois tomes, qui ſont en 2 volumes. in fol. *Liſte de MSS. de l'Abbaye de St Vincent de Beſançon.*

Pag. 1194. E. Chroniques de France, d'Angleterre, d'Ecoſſe, &c. par J. Froiſſart, 2 vol. in fol. ' Il y a beaucoup de difference pour les expreſſions, les titres, et la diviſion des chapitres, entre l'edition de Paris de 1518. &c. MS. qui paroît cependant du tems de l'auteur.' *Dans les Notes ſur ſes MSS. de cette Bibliotheque.*

Pag. 1329. B. Hiſtoire de Froiſſard, in fol. 2 vol. en papier. *In Biblioth. Dom. Præſid. De Meſme* *.

---

* To this liſt of the manuſcripts extant in France, I yet note the following. In the Gotha Literary Gazette of Foreign Literature, 1791. No. 8. Pages 57, 58. ſtands,—Bibliotheca Pariſiana, or a Catalogue of a Collection of Books formed by a Gentleman in France, &c. London 1790. 8. 164 pages, on vellum paper. A London Bookſeller purchaſed this collection. It was ſold by auction the 26th March, and following days. Amongſt them were, ' les Chroniques de Froiſſart,' 4 vol. on vellum. One part of theſe rarities came from the Library of Claude d'Urfé, and originally belonged to the celebrated Diana of Poitiers, who availed herſelf of the paſſion of two kings of France to enrich her own library with the choiceſt pieces from the royal library. The queſtion is, whether theſe four volumes on vellum, (a printed edition), have been before noticed by Montfaucon ?

They have not. They are now preſerved in the Hafod Library,—and were bought by M. Paris at the ſale of the Soubiſe Library.———T. J.

Valerius Andreas informs us, in the Bibliotheca Belgica, Louanni 1623-4. p. 503. that at Doornik, in the library of St Martin, a manuſcript with pictures was kept, but no longer remains, as in Fabricii Biblioth. med. et inf. Lat. vol. ii. p. 633. Not. b.

Among the manuſcripts from the Voſſian collection, in the univerſity library at Leyden, is found one in two volumes on vellum. Catal. Biblioth. Univerſit. Lugd. Bat. 1716. fol. p. 358.

In the library at Bern is a beautiful manuſcript on vellum, in four folio volumes: out of each volume of them, however, the firſt leaf of the text has been cut. The inſpector of this library, Mr I. R. Sinner, has deſcribed it in his excellent Catal. Codd. Manuſcript. Bibliothecæ Bernenſis, in three large octavo volumes, t. ii. Bernæ 1770, p. 220. 241, together with an inſerted abridgment from the treatiſe of Monſieur de la Curne, demonſtrating the great value of this work, and has, with juſtice, cenſured many hiſtories, that have been only compiled from newſpapers and common ſayings, by which the ſtudy of hiſtory and the remembrance of human adventures have been confuſed rather than illuſtrated. He alſo informs us of another manuſcript, of which Jac. Bongarſius has availed himſelf, and compared it with Sauvage's edition, which compared copy is likewiſe found in the library at Berne.

Finally, Mr Bernouilli, in the fourteenth volume of his Collection of ſhort Deſcriptions of Travels, Berlin, 1784, octavo, page 382. gives notice that there had been ſhewn to him in the library of Mr Reichſgrafen von Callenberg at Muſſkan, in the Oberlauſitz, Les 4 livres de Froiſſart Chronique de France, an excellent codex in two folio volumes on vellum, 263 leaves, beautifully written, but at different periods, with 200 exceedingly magnificent miniature paintings.

This being premiſed, I have to deſcribe each volume particularly.

THE FIRST VOLUME.

This conſiſts of 361 vellum leaves. The firſt is blank. Then follow the contents of all the 306 chapters on 27 full pages of 14 leaves: then two blank ones, and the text on 343 leaves. Finally, a blank leaf.

The portions of the text, each of which is furniſhed with a catchword, are the following: 22 quaternions (176), one tercet (6), three quaternions (24), one couplet (4), twelve quaternions (96), one quinternion (10), three quaternions (24), and three leaves. Total, 343 leaves; and this diverſity of the portions, all of which, eſpecially the tercet, couplet and quinternion, I have accurately compared with Sauvage's edition, is incredibly complete.

In this volume are 18 large and 99 ſmaller pictures, with which ſix of the more beautiful ones in the remaining three volumes may be compared. I have marked them all, according to the numbers of the leaves and of the chapters of all the four volumes, in a liſt, which I have laid by for future obſervation.

The commencement of the whole manuſcript has already been noticed: there is even a good large picture under the left hand column, with

'Cy commence le premier volume,' &c.

and then,

A *celle* fin que honnorables
advenues et nobles ad-
ventures et faiz d'armes
par les guerres de Frace
et d'Angleterre, Soient notablement
regiſtrez et mis en memoire ppetuel
parguoy les preuz aient exemple
d'eulz encouragier en bien faiſant,
je vueil traittier et recorder hiſtoire
et matiere de grand louanger mais,
&c.

This volume ends with the 306th chapter, which is in Sauvage, vol. i. c. 263. with the following words in him, p. 365. but according to the manuſcript, and in the following extracts, the manner of reading is different from the text of Sauvage.

Mais tout
conſidere, *ceulx de la ville* ſe rendirent Anglois, par compoſition telle, que *l'en* ne leur devoit point porter de dommage, *et lors monſeigner* Iehan Chandos *y* miſt et laiſſa *pour* capitaine, ung chevallier Anglois, *appelle montz*? Robert Rouz·, puis paſſerent *les Anglois* oultre, en exillat les pays, *par feu et autrement*,.,

Directly under it, the firſt poſſeſſor, Anthony of Burgundy, has written with his own hand,

Nul . ne . ſy . frote.
·o†. de. Bourgoigne
Nul ne laproche

o o
o o de Bourgoigne o o

The moſt important notice reſpecting this volume concerns the compariſon of the extracts from the firſt volume of the manuſcript at Berne, inſerted by Mr Sinner, with Sauvage's text.

Cod. Bernens. (*apud Sinnerum, p.* 233.)	Edit. Savvagii. (*v.* 1. *ch.* 1. *p.* 2. *lin.* 20.)	Cod. Rehdig. (*v.* 1. *ch.* 2. *fol.* 2. *a.*)
Meſſire Reynault de Cobam	Meſſire Regnaut de Gobehan	Meſſire Regnault de Gobchen
(*ibid.*)	(*ibid. lin.* 28. 30.)	(*ibid.*)
Meſſire Saintre, Ernoul d'Andrehan, meſſire Bouchicault, meſſire Guichart d'Angle, monſeigneur de Beaujeu le pere et le fils.	et fut le roy Philippe de Valois un treſhardi et vaillant chevalier, et le roy Jehan ſon fils, Charles le roy de Behaigne, le compte d'Alençon, le compte de Foix, meſſire Saintre, meſſire Arnoul d'Agle, meſſeigneurs de Beauieu, le pere et le fils.	et fut le noble roy Phelippe de Valoiz ung treſhardy et bachelereux chevallier, et le roy Jehan ſon filz, le roy de Behaigne, le conte d'Alenchon, le conte de Foiz, meſſire Saintre, meſſire Ernoul d'Andrehem, meſſire Bouciquaut, meſſire Quichart d'Angle, meſſire Phelippe de Beaugeu, le pere et le fils.
(*p.* 235. 237.)	(*ch.* 6. *p.* 5. *lin.* 4. 10.)	(*ch.* 7. *fol.* 4. *a.*)
Mais le roy ne lui ſouffroit ains la tenoit par la main droite et lui demandoit moult doucement de ſon eſtat et de ſon affaire : la dame lui reſpondi moult ſaigement et finablement tant qué le lui diſt, Monſeigneur il va a moi et a	Mais le roy ne la laiſſoit, et la tenoit, touſiours par la main dextre, et luy demandoit touſiours de ſon eſtat et de ſon affaire moult doucement : et la dame reſpondit treſſagement : et tant furent les poralles menees, qu'elle luy racompta les fe-	Mais le roy ne la laiſſoit, et la tenoit toudis par la main droitte, et lui demandoit moult doulcement de ſon eſtat et de ſon affaire, et la dame luy reſpondoit tres ſagement, et tant furent les paroles, que elle luy racompta les felonnies

mon fils aſſes petitement, car le roy d'Angleterre mon mary me a prins en trop grand hayne et ſi ne ſcay pourguoy ſinou par l'énortement d'un chevalier qui s'apelle Hues Deſpenſier. Ceſt chevalier a tellement attrait a ſoy monſeigneur que tout ce quil vuelt dire et faire il eſt fait. Et ja out pluſieurs ſeigneurs de grent lignaye, comparé tres chierement ſa mauvaiſtie. Car il en fiſt en ung jour par le commandement du roy ſans droit et raiſon decapiter juſques a xxii. et par eſpecial le bon conte Thomas de Lancaſtre duquel fut grent dommaige, car il eſtoit tres loyal homme et plain de bon conſeil. Mais il n'eſt nul en Angleterre tant ſoit noble de grant affaire qui l'oſe courrouchier ne deſdire de tout ce que il veult faire. Avecques tout ce il me fut diſt en tres grant ſecret d'un lonnies de meſſire Hue le Deſpenſier, et luy en requit confort et conſeil. Lors, guand le noble roy Charles de France eut ouy ſa ſœur lamenter (qui en plorant luy remonſtrort ſa beſongne) ſi luy dit, Ma belle ſœur, appaiſez vous ; car, foy que ie doy à Dieu et a monſeigneur ſaint Denis, i'y pourvoyeray de remede.

de monſeigneur Hues le Deſpenſieur, et luy en requiſt conſeil et confort. Quant le noble roy Charles de France eut oy ſa ſuer lamenter, qui en plourant lui remonſtra ſa beſongne, ſi diſt, Ma belle ſuer appaiſies vous, Car foy que ie doy a Dieu et a monſeigneur ſaint Denis ie y pourvoieray de remede.

homme qui cuide aſſes ſavoir des conſaux du roy et de Hues le Deſpenſier guon avoit grant envie ſur moy et que ſe je demourie guerres ou pays le roy mon mary par mauvaiſe et ſaulce informacion me feroit morir a la longue a honte et ſi ne lay pas deſſervi ne je ne le voudroye avoir deſſervi nullement. Car oncques envers lui je ne fais choſe ne penſay qui fut a reprendre. Et quand je entendi ces douloureuſes nouvelles ſur moy a tort et ſans aucune raiſon je me adviſay pour le mieux que je me partiroye d'Angleterre et vous viendroie voir et remonſtrer feablement comme a monſeigneur et beaufrere l'aventure et ce peril ou j'ay eſtè. Et auſſi le conte de Kent que la veez qui eſt frere du roy mon mary eſt en tel parti de hayne comme je ſuis et le tout par le mouve-

ment de ce Hues le Deſpenſier et ainſi me ſuis ici affuye comme femme eſgarée et mal conſeillee pour avoir conſeil et confort de ces beſoingnes. Car ſe Dieu premierement et vous ny remedies je ne me ſcay a qui retraire. *Chap. viii.* Quant le noble roy Charles de France eut oy ſa ſeur ainſi lamenter et qui de bon cuer en plourant moult tendrement lui remonſtroit ſa beſoigne et pourguoy elle eſtoit venue en France ſi en euſt tres grant pitiè et lui dis: Ma belle ſeur, appaiſies vous et ſi vous confortez car par la foy que ie doy a Dieu et a monſeigneur ſaint Denys je y pourverray de remede.

(*p.* 238.)

(*ch.* 128. *p.* 150. *lin.* 18. 23.)

Si fut mis en la premiere bataille le ieune prince de Galles, et auecques

(*ch.* 135. *fol.* 144. *b.* 145. *a.*)

Si fut miſe en la premiere le jeune prince de Galles, aueuc luy le

le conte de Kenfort,	luy le conte de Warwich, le conte de Quanfort, meſſire Godeffroy de Harecourt, meſſire Regnault de Gobeghen, meſſire Thomas de Hollande, monſeigneur Richart de Stanfort, le ſire de Manne, le ſire de la Ware, meſſire Jehan Chandos, meſſire Berthelemy de Bonnes, monſeigneur Robert de Neufville, monſeigneur Thomas de Cliffort, le ſire de Bourſier, le ſire de la Tumier.	conte de VVaruich, le conte de Kemfort, monſeigneur Godeffroy de Harricourt, meſſire Regnault de Gobehen, monſeigneur Thomas de Hollande, monſeigneur Richart de Scanfort, le ſire de Manne, le ſire de la VVare, meſſire Jehan Chandos, meſſire Berthelemj de Brunes, monſeigneur Robert de Noeufville, monſeigneur Thomas Cliffort, le ſire de Noeufville, le ſire de Bourſier, le ſire Latinier.
le ſire de Latimer.		
(*ibid.*)	(*ch.* 129. *p.* 151. *lin.* 7. 15. 17.	(*ch.* 136. *fol.* 145. *b.*)
le Moyne de Baſcle *.	Lors enuoya le roy quatre cheualiers : le Moyne de Baſcle,	Adont enuoia le roy quatre bons cheualliers, le Moiſne de Baſcle,
	le roy dit au Moyne de Baſcle,	Ley roy diſt au Moiſne de Baſcle,
	Lors dit le Moyne de Baſcle.	Adont diſt le Moiſne de Baſcle.

* Mr Sinner prefers this reading, Baſele to Baſcle, becauſe it agrees better with Baſileenſis. But ſhould not Baſcle rather agree with Baſele? particularly as in the Gothic hand, the *c* differs little from the *e*.

(*p.* 241.)	(*ch.* 130. *p.* 154. *lin.* 2. 6.)	(*ch.* 137. *fol.* 149. *a.*)
Lors cheuaulcha tant le roy, quil vint au chatel de l'Arbroie	Lors cheuaucha tant le roy, qu'il vint au chaſtel de la Broye.	Lors cheuaucha tellement le roy Phelippe q'uil vint au chaſtel de Labroye.
le roy dit au Chatellain, ouvrés, ouvrés, c'eſt l'infortune roy de France.	Le roy dit, Ouurez, ouurez, Chaſtellain c'eſt la fortune de France *.	Le roy reſpondj, Ouurez, ouurez chaſtellain, c'eſt le Infortuné roy de France.

This compariſon evidently proves, 1. that Sauvage's edition is borrowed from the more ancient copies, as hereafter will appear; 2. that the manuſcript at Berne, in the firſt chapters, ſometimes deviates much from our manuſcript; and 3. that Sauvage's edition differs alſo from this: it may give occaſion for a criticiſm of Froiſſart's Chronicle: conſequently, if we were to deſire a new and complete edition of this ſo important work, we muſt previouſly compare all extant known manuſcripts, in order from them to compoſe a text evidently correct according to the rules of criticiſm.

The paſſage from chapter cxxx. according to Sauvage, may alſo ſerve for the concluſion, in which Froiſſart relates the circumſtances under which the blind king of Bohemia, John ſon of the emperor Henry VII. and father to the ſucceeding emperor Charles IV. was killed at the battle of Crecy 1346. The blunder in Froiſſart's text, in which his name John is interchanged with Charles, Sauvage has noted in the margin. It is aſtoniſhing that Sleidanus, in the abridgment, ſhould put, ' Succubuit in hoc prælio Henricus a Lutzemburgo pater Caroli Bohemiæ regis;'

* Daniel has alſo this falſe reading, t. iv. p. 159.

which blunder remains in all the editions I have ſeen. In the manuſcript, is the paſſage, fol. 147. b. chapter CXXXVII.: in Sauvage, p. 152. lin. 39. 54.

' Le vaillant roy de Behaigne * que ſe appelloit Charles de Lucembourg, car il fut filz au gentil empereur Henry de Lucembourg quant il qui eſtoit aveugle entendj lordonnance de la bataille *et que les Francois ſi conduiſoient foiblement, comme cellui qui partir ne s'en vouloit ſans faire armes*, diſt, ou eſt mon filz Charles ſes gens *reſpondirent, Sire*, nous ne ſauons, nous cuidons qu'il *ſoit en l'eſtour, et la* ſe combat; Adont diſt *celluy roy* a ſes *nobles qui le conduiſoient*, Seigneurs vous eſtes mes *hommes*, et mes amis, et mes compaignons, A la iournee d'huy, ie vous requier que vous me menez ſi auant que Je puiſſe ferir ung coup d'eſpee, Les cheualliers *qui entour lui eſtoient, leuſſent enuis laiſsie*, Et adont *a celle* fin q'uilz ne le perdiſſent en la preſſe, ilz ſe lierent par les frains de leurs cheuaulx tous enſemble, et miſrent leur roy tout deuant pour mieulx ſon deſirier accomplir, Et ainſi ſen alerent ſur leurs ennemis, monſeigneur Charles de Behaigne, qui *deſia* ſe ſcripſoit roy de Behaigne, et en portoit les armes vint ordonneement Juſques a la bataille, Mais quant il *perchut* que la *beſoingne* aloit mal pour les Francois, Il ſen party, Je ne ſcay pas *le*quel chemin il prinſt Le roy ſon pere *cheuaucha* ſi auant ſur ſes ennemis q'uil fery ung coup de ſon eſpee voire quatre *et plus de fix*, *Car il* ſe combaty *tres* vigueureuſement, et auſſi firent ceulx de ſa compaignie, Et *la* ſe bouterent ſi auant qu'en *la fin* tous y demourent *mors* et *detrenchiez*, Et furent lendemain trouuez ſur la place autour *de leur* roy et tous leurs cheuaulx loiez enſemble, *par les frains*,.'

---

* Without the propoſition, ' y fut occis,' this paſſage has no ſenſe. Therefore Sauvage has, with propriety, taken it into his text, from the edition by Verard. I ſhall further remark, that although Froiſſart, according to Sauvage, vol. i. c. 128. p. 150, relates very circumſtantially the battle-array of the Engliſh: the manuſcript has many variations, yet not a word appears in either of artillery, of which the Engliſh availed themſelves in this battle, according to Guthrie, volume x. part i. page 392, volume xiii. part i. page 503.

VOLUME THE SECOND

Consists at preſent of 428 leaves of vellum, the firſt of which is blank: then follow the contents of all the 389 chapters on ſixteen leaves and the firſt column of the ſeventeenth: after two blank leaves, the text on 407 leaves. Finally, a blank leaf.

The portions of the text, each furniſhed with its catch-word, are: 27 quaternions (216), 1 ternion (6), and 24 quaternions (192). Total, 414 leaves, in which, when the compariſon with Sauvage's edition was made by me, there was nothing wanting. However, a deſcendant of Flacius (whoſe family, not being extinct, every librarian muſt be extremely wary of) has had this volume in his hands, and has ſtolen from it ſeven whole leaves: the firſt five are ſingle leaves, the ſmall remains of which are ſtill to be ſeen,—and indeed the eighth leaf of the eleventh quaternion, the ſixth of the fourteenth, the ſecond of the twenty-ſixth, and the ſecond of the twenty-ſeventh. There is nothing wanting to the ternion. Then the eighth leaf of the thirty-fourth is wanting, the fourth and fifth leaf of the forty-ninth quaternion; or of the text 88, 110, 202, 210, 278, 394, and 395th leaf. This theft was diſcovered in 1762, by my late uncle and predeceſſor, the rector Arlet, who has written the account of it upon a particular leaf.

In this volume, there are, upon the 407 leaves which the text now has, four large and forty-two ſmall pictures, in all forty-ſix, moſtly of battles and petty war-adventures, which are all exceedingly handſome. Some amongſt them, leaf 42, 285 and 355, are very remarkable on account of the unuſual form of the heavy artillery, as delineated in the middle of the fifteenth century; for example, of three cannons on a ſingle carriage, of a gun-breach with a huge iron quadrant to level it by, &c.

The beginning of the volume, including the contents of the chapter, is as follows:

Cy commence la table des
Rubrices de ce pnt ſecond
volume Intitule, Des
croniques, Meſſire Jehan Froiſſart
pb're et chanoine de Chimay en
Haynau.
Et premierement.
Comment la ville de Bourdille,
&c.

The ſecond volume alſo commences with a very beautiful large picture, under which the contents of the firſt chapter follow, which in Sauvage is vol. i. ch. 264. p. 365. It terminates at the firſt column of the 407th leaf at preſent, formerly of the 414th, with the 389th chapter; but according to Sauvage, vol. ii. ch. 179. Underneath ſtands written in red,

Cy prent fin des quatre volumes,
que compilla iadis Ieh Froiſſart
le ſecond. Lequel par lordonnance
et commandement de tres excellent
prince et mon treſredoubte ſeigneur,
Monſeigneur Anthoine baſtard de
Bourgoigne conte de la Roche en Ardenne
ꝑ cet'. A eſte groſſe et de to s poins
aſſoiray, Lan de grace nre Seigneur
Mil cccc.lxix.,

And under this in black:

n Ω l
Nul . ne . ſy . frote .

·o†. de . Bourgoigne.

Alſo on the reverſe, juſt at top,

A
Nul ne la proche
o o
o o de Bourgoigne o o
ʊ ʊ

I muſt notice a particular circumſtance, that with the leaves now wanting, the text itſelf could not be ſtolen, and of the hiſtory itſelf there ſhould nothing be loſt. The Library poſſeſſes two copies of the ſecond volume of the edition of Sauvage, which have been twice collated with the manuſcript before the theft was committed: firſt by its poſſeſſor, Thomas von Rehdiger himſelf; alſo a copy of the firſt volume collated with this manuſcript. Theſe copies will be deſcribed hereafter. From both, particularly the Rehdigerian copy and correction of the Sauvagian text, I have wiſhed to make public by means of the preſs, the reintegration of all the ſeven leaves in their connexion, and with reference to Sauvage's edition, and for the ſake of more modern hiſtorians, partly that the great difference between the criticiſm of Sauvage and our manuſcript may thereby be ſtill more illuſtrated, and partly that experienced critics on the Engliſh and French Hiſtories of that time, may thereby be able to judge whether the contents of each ſtolen leaf be ſo important that we may ſuppoſe the theft had been committed from political motives, or whether the deſire of having poſſeſſion of ſo many beautiful pictures, as cabinet-pieces, occaſioned it, whilſt the volume that was then lent out with this has remained unhurt; in which, however, the moſt, but far meaner pictures, are to be found.

SUPPLEMENT I.

Concluſion of the 87th leaf of the manuſcript of 30 lines:

' Comments les Francois occirent ung moult vaillant cheualier anglois par petit d'duis.' Le chap. Cxc.

' En ce voiage,' &c. (18)

The 88th leaf, according to Rehdiger's copy:

' Une ſaingle cotte de fer,' &c. (19)

' Comment le duc Dangou, fiſt trenchier a deux cheuailliers et deux eſcuiers, hoſtagiens les teſtes, et comment en deſpit de ce meſſire Robert Canolle fiſt a trois cheualliers et ung eſcuier priſonniers les teſtes trenchier.' Le chapitre CxJ. *

' Nous retournerons,' &c.

The beginning of the 89th leaf of the manuſcript of eight lines and a half:

' Aſſez toſt apres,' &c. (21)

See Sauvage's edition, vol. i. p. 444. lin. 12. and p. 446. lin. 16, which text Rehdiger has wholly effaced. Daniel Hiſt. de France edit Par. 1729, t. v. p. 197, relates this matter very briefly; Guthrie, &c. in the Univerſal Coſmography, vol. x. part i. p. 514, and following, ſomewhat more circumſtantially. For Rapin and Hume it was inſignificant. By comparing both the tranſcripts of the 88th leaf from Rehdiger's copy, and the pieces from the manuſcript itſelf, it is eaſy to perceive that, on the 88th leaf cut therefrom, there has been no picture.

* The contents of this, and of all the chapters of the miſſing leaves, have been copied from the contents of the printed chapters prefixed to the volume.

SUPPLEMENT II.

Concluſion of the 109th leaf of the manuſcript of 28 lines:
' Comment les compaignes,' &c.
The 110th leaf, according to Rehdiger's copy:
' Cheualier,' &c.
Commencement of the 111th leaf of the manuſcript of fourteen lines:
' Jurer tous les prelats,' &c. (23)

Here Sauvage's edition, vol. i. ch. 324. 325. p. 454. 455. varies greatly from the manuſcript. Rehdiger has entirely cancelled this text. In Daniel, the whole hiſtory of the year 1376 takes up only one page and a half. In Hume's hiſtory of England, vol. ii. tranſlated at Breſlau and Leipſic, 1767. page 211. ſcarcely half a page. Rapin has more, Ed. II. à la Haye 1727. T. iii. p. 242. 245.; but much ſhorter is Guthrie, page 519. On the leaf cut out, there can have been no picture.

SUPPLEMENT III.

Concluſion of the 201ſt leaf of the manuſcript of 44 lines:
' *Ce propre jour*,' &c. (24)
The 202d leaf according to the text of Sauvage, as Rehdiger has corrected it:
' *Y euſt laiſſé*,' &c.
Commencement of the 203d leaf of the manuſcript of 36 lines:
' *Plaine armoierie*,' &c. (26)

A ſmall cut has evidently been upon the 202d leaf. With this Sauvage's text, vol. ii. c. 53. p. 90. in the middle of the fifth line from the end, as far as c. 54. p. 92. line 2. is to be compared; thence the deviation of his text from the manuſcript is evident, and in this place conſiderable.

See Daniel, T. v. p. 243. s.; Rapin, p. 278.; Hume, p. 224.; Guthrie, p. 527.

SUPPLEMENT IV.

Concluſion of the 209th leaf of the manuſcript of fifteen lines and a half:

' Je euz long temps,' &c. (27)

The 210th leaf according to the text of Sauvage, as Rehdiger has corrected it:

' Les bonnes villes,' &c.

Commencement of the 211th leaf of the manuſcript of 25 lines:

' Du mans,' &c. (29)

See the editition of Sauvage, vol. ii. p. 97. lin. 35. as far as p. 98. lin. 28. without reckoning the title of the 57th chapter according to his diviſion; Daniel, p. 247. 273.; Rapin, p. 278.; Guthrie, p. 527 and following; Hume, p. 223 and following. The miſſing 210th leaf has certainly been cut out for the ſake of one of the ſmall cuts.

SUPPLEMENT V.

Concluſion of the 277th leaf of the manuſcript of 24 lines:

' Quant le roy,' &c.

The 278th leaf according to the text of Sauvage, as Rehdiger has corrected it:

' Et eſtoyent,' &c. (30)

Commencement of the 279th leaf of the manuſcript of 27 lines:

' *La* fut *ledit*,' &c. (31)

See Sauvage's edition, vol. ii. p. 169. lin. 22. as far as p. 170. lin. 13. excluſive of the contents of the 93d chapter. On the miſſing leaf, there

has alſo been a ſmall cut for the 288th chapter. Rapin is very brief, p. 289.; ſtill briefer, M. profeſſor Schrökh, in the Annotations on Guthrie, vol. xiii. part i. p. 557.

SUPPLEMENT VI. & VII.

Concluſion of the 393d leaf of the manuſcript of 27 lines:

'En la marche,' &c. (32)

The 394th and 395th leaf according to the text of Sauvage, as Rehdiger has corrected it:

'Et pour *leur* logis,' &c.

Commencement of the 396th leaf of the manuſcript of 22 lines:

'*De la monclaue*,' &c. (36)

See Sauvage's text, vol. ii. p. 296, as far as p. 298 eight lines. Froiſſart's circumſtantialneſs is contraſted with Rapin's very brief relation, p. 293. In Guthrie and Hume, we need not look for this adventure. Of the enterpriſes of John of Vienne, Hume, p. 227. and Guthrie, p. 543. give a ſhort account. On both miſſing leaves, muſt have been two ſmaller, if not one large drawing.

It is true, that Froiſſart, in relating petty war-adventures, duels, and knights' hiſtories, is uncommonly prolix; as, for example, in the preceding chapters; but the noble ſimplicity with which he relates them is ſo captivating that the tireſome collation of the printed editions with the manuſcript, which I have begun, has added to the length, it is true, but makes amends by its entertainment.

VOLUME III.

This conſiſts of only 382 leaves of vellum, the firſt of which is blank: then follow the contents of all the 181 chapters on ten leaves and the firſt page of the eleventh; the text on 369 leaves: at the end, one blank.

The portions of the text, each furniſhed with its catch-word, are: thirteen quaternions (104), one quinternion (10), 22 quaternions (176), one ternion (6), nine quaternions (72), and five leaves: total, 373 leaves: all accurately compared with Sauvage's edition, and nothing found wanting; but by this collation I have diſcovered, that the 368th leaf has been bound before the 367th. This volume has alſo had the misfortune of being purloined of four leaves in ſucceſſion,—and indeed of the ſecond and fifth of the 13th quaternion, or the 99th and 102d leaf of the text; of which cut-out leaves the remains are ſtill to be ſeen. My late uncle has marked this defect merely with a ſlip of paper laid in: of this theft, I know no more.

In this volume, on the yet remaining 369 leaves of the text, are extant one large and 37 ſmaller drawings; in all, 38; which are variouſly coloured, and exceedingly beautiful. On ſome, Froiſſart himſelf is delineated.

The beginning of the volume, with the argument of the chapter, is:

Cy commence la table
des Rubrices de ce pnt
liure Intitule, la tierce
partie des croniques ſire Jehan
Froiſſart ——————
Et premierement.

Comment ſire Iehan Froiſſart
ſe party de France pour aler en la
conte de Foiz. Puis parle des gras
guerres de Portingal et dEſpaigne
Le chapitre. Premier.

This volume begins alſo with a large beautiful drawing, in which Froiſſart is delineated kneeling before Guy earl of Blois, and receiving from him a letter of recommendation to Gaſton earl of Foix. It ends like the third volume of the edition of Sauvage, which has 142 chapters, of which there are in this 181; and indeed with the following variations in the firſt column of the ſecond page of 28 lines, with which page 363 in that is to be compared.

' En ce temps eſtoient grands nouuelles en France et en maint autres lieux et pays de vne tres puiſſant feſte et Jouſtes deſbatemens, que le ieune roy Charles de France vouloit faire a Paris, a la bien venue de la royne Yſabel de France ſa femme qui encoures nauoit eſte a Paris, pour laquelle feſte cheualliers et eſcuiers, dames et damoiſelles ſappareilloient par tout grandement et richement. Et de laquelle feſte, Je parleray encours auent en mes traitiez Et de la chartre de la trieue quy fut leuee groſſe, et ſcelle de ſ toutes parties, Mais au iour que Je cloy ce preſent liure ie ne lauoie pas, ſi men conuint ſouffrir, et auſſi ſe Il plaiſt a mon treſchier et honnoure ſeigneur, Monſeigneur le conte Guy de Bloys, a la requeſte et plaiſance duquel ie ay traueille en ceſte haulte et noble hiſtoire, Il me dira, et pour lamour de luy Je y entendray, et de toutes choſes aduenues depuis ce tiers livre. cloz ie menſonnyeray voulentiers,

Cy fine ce preſent liure
Intitule, le tiers volume
Sire Iehan Froiſſart.'

Juſt underneath,

	A
Nul. ne. ſy. frote.	Nul ne laproche
o†. de Bourgoigne.	o o de Bourgoigne o o

The text on the four miſſing leaves is, alas! not to be ſupplied as done with the ſeven in the ſecond volume, for Rehdiger's collation

with Sauvage's edition extended but to the firſt two volumes. There is, it is true, an exact collation juſt begun of this third volume extant, but only of the firſt three chapters, as far as page eight, of which hereafter. It were to be wiſhed that the deviations of the text on the miſſing leaves had been as little numerous as thoſe of the firſt volume. As it is, we muſt content ourſelves with Sauvage's text until this uncertainty ſhall have been removed in future by a foreign manuſcript; concerning which, however, it muſt previouſly be proved that it has a ſimilar text with ours. For this purpoſe, alſo, the two following extracts may be of uſe.

Concluſion of the 98th leaf of the manuſcript of 44 lines, in Sauvage, vol iii. p. 92. lin. 12. to lin. 29.

' Vray eſt,' &c. (39)

Now there is ſomething wanting in p. 92. lin. 29. from the words of ' que vous me parlez,' as far as page 96. lin. 15. to the words ' auint ceſte hiſtoire.' Theſe are 207 printed lines, 535 lines of the manuſcript, or ſeven pages and a half, ſo that a drawing, and probably a large one, has been loſt. The 103d leaf, becauſe of the large initial, begins with a new chapter, the title of which, from the prefixed contents, is as follows:

' Comment,' &c. (40)

So much for the firſt 29 lines of the 103d leaf. I muſt remark, that in this volume, each page has only 35 lines.

Is complete. It conſiſts of 333 vellum leaves. The firſt two are blank. Then follow the contents of all the 82 chapters on four leaves: over each is the number of the leaf, originally written thereon, where every chapter begins; then two blank leaves. The text on 321 leaves, each with its originally-written number. Finally, four blank leaves.

The portions of the text, each furniſhed with its very ſmall written catchword, are all together 40 quaternions (300) and one leaf. Total, 321 leaves. Thoſe extant numbers have greatly facilitated the examination of the perfectneſs of this volume. There are extant five large and eighteen ſmall drawings,—together twenty-three,—and, the fourth of the fifteenth leaf excepted, uncommonly beautiful. In the firſt large and a ſmaller one of leaf 174, Froiſſart is delineated.

The beginning of the volume, with the argument of the chapter, is,

Cy commence la table des
Rubrices de ce quart et
dernier volume des cro-
niques de ſire Iehan Froiſſart pb're
et chanoine de Chymay en Haynau.

The concluſion of this volume, and of the whole manuſcript, with the 120th chapter, according to Sauvage's diviſion, is upon the firſt column of the ſecond ſide of the 321ſt leaf, as follows:

Le pape Boniface quy *trop* perdy a
ceſte tranſmutation, Enuoia vng
legal en Allemaigne pour preſchier
les liegois, et *pour* les faire retoner
a ſa creance, Mais le legal ne oza paſ-
ſer Coulongne, et enuoia lettres a

liege, On liſy les lettres et fut dit au meſſage, Ne retourne plus pour *telz choſes* ſur *la* peyne deſtre noye. Car autant de meſſages quy vendrot *icy pour telle* matiere, *Certes* nous les Jetterons en mouſe. ———

Cy fine le quart et dernier volume des Croniques meſſz Iehan Froiſſart, touchant les Hiſtoires et Aduenues de Frace et Dangleterre, Groſſe par Dauid Aubert lan de grace ∞ nre Seigneur Mil cccclxviij.

Nul. ne. ſy. frote

·o† de Bourgoigne.

A

Nul ne la proche

o o

o o de Bourgoigne. o o

ʊ ʊ

SECOND DIVISION.

PRINTED BOOKS.

I.

1, 2. Le Premier Volume de l'Hiſtoire et Cronique de Meſſire Jehan Froissart Reueu et corrigé ſur divers Exemplaires, et Suyuant les bons Auteurs, pars Denis Sauvage de Fontenailles en Brie, Hiſtoriographe du Treſcretien Roy Henry IIe. de ce nom. Auec Priuilege. A Lyon, par *Jean de Tournes*, Imprimeur du Roy. M.D.LIX.

Three leaves, title, dedication, advertiſement; ſeven leaves, contents of 330 chapters, together with notice of the errata; text, 462 pages; 135 notes on 16 leaves.

Le ſecond Volume.

Six leaves, title, dedication, contents of 179 chapters, together with notice of the errata; text, 314 pages; 37 notes on three leaves. At the end ſtands, 'De l'Imprimerie de *Jean de Tournes* à Lyon, rue Raizin, à l'Enſeigne de deux Viperes.'

Le tiers Volume.———M.D.LX.

Six leaves, title, dedication, contents of 142 chapters; text, 363 pages; 14 notes upon two leaves: at the end ſtands, 'De l'Imprimerie.'

Le quart Volume.———M.D.LXI.

Six leaves, title, dedication, contents of 120 chapters; text, 350 pages; 16 notes upon two leaves: at the end of the notes ſtands, 'Cy fine maiſtre Jehan Froiſſart ſon quart livre et ne parle plus auant;' finally, on a particular leaf, 'De l'Imprimerie.'

Two Volumes in folio.

The principal notices of the few printed editions of Froiſſart's Chronicles are ſo contrived, that if we attempt to collate them without Clement's Bibliotheque, t. viii. 1759, p. 471, 477, we truſt to a broken reed. They are all rare, extremely rare, eſpecially the more ancient before that of Sauvage, ſo that almoſt nothing of theſe occurs in the notices and catalogues of books: a careful examination, therefore, of the principal notices will be here in its right place.

1. Sauvage aſſerts that the work has been mutilated; that his edition is according to that of 1530, printed by Anthony Couteau, but that for the amelioration of the text he has made uſe of both the older ones of 1505, by Michael le Noir, and of one ſtill older, without date, by Anthony Verard, alſo of a fragment, but that each of theſe three editions is only a modern copy of the more ancient, and that all muſt be accounted as one copy; that with theſe the third volume of the Mer des Hiſtoires is to be reckoned, in which Froiſſart's words have been retained in many places, as far as volume 1. c. clxxvii. of his edition; alſo that he had made uſe of ſome abridgments in manuſcript, which had been very uſeful to him. The reſt in his advertiſement concerns the orthography and his own notes in the margin, and thoſe he has added more amply at the end of each volume.

2. Jac. le Long in his Bibliotheque hiſtorique de la France, Paris 1719, f. m. p. 368. which Fabricius, in Bibliotheca med. et inf. Latinitatis, vol. II. p. 632. ſq. and Struvius in Bibliotheca Hiſtor. ed. 1740, p. 356. ſq. have followed, gives the following editions, with an anonymous continuation up to 1498, Paris, by Verard, folio, four volumes; 1503, 1505, folio, three volumes, with the continuation up to 1513, folio, three volumes; Sauvage's, 1559, 1561, and Paris 1574, Fol. Lenglet, beſides the reſt cited, t. II. p. 504. t. IV. p. 59.

3. In the Remarques Critiques on Bayle's Dictionn. t. II. p. 513, are noticed an edition of Froiſſart, Paris, by John Petit, without date, another by Anthony Verard, without date, Sauvage's, 1559, and Paris 1574, folio.

4. Mr de la Curne enumerates five editions, in the Mem. de l'Acad. des Inſcr. Paris, by Ant. Verard, without date, three volumes; Paris, by

Michael le Noir, the 15th July 1505, alſo three volumes; Paris, by Galliot du Pré, 1530, three volumes; Sauvage's, Paris, by Gervais Mallot, 1574, three volumes in folio. Clement judges very rightly, that theſe editions required to be carefully deſcribed by Mr de la Curne, as he had inſtituted an inquiry into Froiſſart's life, character, and hiſtory.

5. Laſtly, Clement has accurately deſcribed two copies which he had laid before him as two diſtinct ones. Theſe are briefly, vol. I. *pour Francois Reynauld*, s. a. 271 leaves folio, vol. I. *pour Antoine Verard*, s. a. *, 271 leaves, ſmall folio, merely with a new title-page and concluding leaf, vol. II. *pour* Francois Reynault, s. a. 279 leaves ſmall folio; vol. II. *pour* Antoine Verard *par Michel le Noir*, 1505, the 15th July, 279 leaves folio, with a new title-page and fifteen new-printed leaves at the end. Theſe fifteen leaves, with the name of Le Noir and the date 1505, are moſt probably added to this copy of the ſecond volume, ſo that the greater half of that belongs to an edition without date, but the leſſer to the edition of 1505; vol. III. *par* Antoine Verard, s. a. 231 leaves twice over; vol. IV. *pour* Antoine Verard, 1518, the 7th October, 106 leaves alſo twice: therefore only ſix volumes really different, of two copies, each of four volumes, all of the ſame gothic print; and as this is the caſe, ſo the diſtinction betwixt folio and ſmall folio may well derive its origin from the bookbinder. Clement is of opinion, that all which were printed by Le Noir belong only to one and the ſame edition.

6. Yet Clement cites the following editions: from Robert Fiſher Catal. Biblioth. *Bodlei.* T. I. p. 461. T. I. II. III. s. a. all three *pour Fr. Reynault*, T. IV. 1513. *chez Fr. Reynault* (Hyde, p. 167. has only three volumes of 1505.)

---

* According to Mr F. K. G. Hirſching's Deſcription of the Libraries in Germany, vol. III. Erlangen 1788, quarto, page 464, a copy of the firſt volume is found in the Mayoralty Library of the earl Noſtitz at Prague; alſo a ſecond volume, the writing of which ſhould have been cited at the end. The annotation marks, that Verard had it printed at Paris 1480, perhaps as a hint that the firſt edition had too great an age, whilſt, on the contrary, by Clement's Notices, it firſt made its appearance a little before or ſoon after 1500, and according to Maittaire, alſo t. i. p. 156. Verard firſt began to print in the year 1480.

from a Bibliotheca *Bultelliana*, Paris 1711, octavo, p. 667. a ſecond Paris, *Euſtace* 1514. Folio four volumes. Finally, from the Britiſh Librarian, Lond. 1738. octavo, p. 73. one copy, T. I. with the name *Fr. Reynault*, T. II. III. with the name *Michel le Noir*, 1505, T. IV. *chez Jean Petit*, 1518.

When all theſe notices are properly combined, the hiſtory of theſe Pariſian Publiſhers and Printers in Maittaire compared therewith, and the editions with gothic letters regulated thereafter, the following is the reſult: 1. Of the firſt editions, T. I. II. III. without date, by Ant. Verard, which were printed for his own publication and Francis Reynault's; and T. IV. which was printed the firſt time, 1513, for Reynault, probably by Le Noir, are come down to us; whereupon Verard got his, T. IV. 1518, printed by Petit. Hence the notice of two editions by Verard and Petit appears in Bayle.

2. Michael le Noir has printed all the four volumes, with the date ſet on T. I. 1503, II. III. 1505, all for William Euſtace's publication. Theſe are the three volumes in Le Long, Lenglet and Hyde. But T. IV. with the date 1513, for Reynault's publication, as already ſuppoſed, and with the date 1514, for Euſtace's publication, is the ſecond edition.

3. The third edition, 1530, of Galliot du Pré, is come to us printed by Anthony Couteau, Maittaire's Remarks, T. III. p. 579. not. e. That theſe authors, in their circumſtantial accounts of Pariſian Publiſhers and Printers who have publiſhed and printed Froiſſart, nothing concerning him perſonally occurs, which is a demonſtration of the great rarity of theſe editions. According to Hamberger, p. 642. he was to give a notice of this, T. V. p. 411.; but this complete work, ſo indiſpenſable, but extremely ſcarce, I have not yet at hand.

4. Sauvage's edition was therefore the fourth, or rather, according to his own aſſurance, the ſecond; and in the judgment of Le Long, and of Lenglet, T. II. p. 504. the moſt beautiful and the ſcarceſt; which judgment Vogt, p. 291. and Freytag App. lit. T. I. p. 342. have repeated. It is not in fact the ſcarceſt, although ſo little common, that monſ. profeſſor Schrökh, in the annotations on Guthrie, volume X. part I. page 350.

complains concerning it, that he has not been able to uſe the valuable French original, as he calls it. It certainly is beautiful, like all books from the printing-office of de Tournes, or in Latin Tornæſii. Sauvage has prefixed to each volume a dedication to the duke of Montmorenci, peer and conſtable of France. In the firſt, he relates what diligence was employed by him on the Annales de France* of Nicolas Gilles, and on the Memoires de l'Hiſtoire de ſon Temps of M. d'Argenton †, of which together with Froiſſart, that he had availed himſelf in his Deduction de l'Hiſtoire generale des Gaules et du Royaume de France; but that ſince he found that Froiſſart had been falſified, and indeed very miſerably, he had wiſhed to employ upon him a greater diligence. This he has actually done, of which the copious critical and explanatory notes in the margin and at the end of each volume give manifeſt evidence. Therefore the judgment of John le Laboureur, in Le Long, p. 368. Fabricius, p. 634. and Freytag, p. 343. may be thought very ſtrange: 'D. S. qui a remis ſous la preſſe pluſieurs anciens livres; ET *pluſieurs autres*, qui ont travaillé apres lui, ONT *plutôt* DISGRACIÉ *qu' illuſtré nôtre hiſtoire, et n' ont ſervi qu' à rendre les originaux et les prémiers editions plus rares et plus cheres*, des vieilles chroniques, de Flandres, de Froiſſart, de Monſtrelet, de Philippe de Comines, de Joinville, et d'autres *excellents hiſtoriens*.' We find nothing more of the circumſtances of Sauvage's life in the Univerſal Scholar's *Lexicon* than what appears in the title of the edition of Froiſſart; and that he had tranſlated ſundry works from the Latin and Italian, reviſed Gilles, Froiſſart (Cominæus is wanting) alſo edited a compoſition unknown, de la Chronique de Flandre ‡, les Memoires d'Olivier de la Marche §, l'Hiſtoire de Francion (a romance), and ſeveral more; referring to *le Croix du Maine* Bibliotheque de France.

Sauvage appears to me to deſerve both excuſe and blame; the former, as he has given himſelf much trouble to publiſh, according to his own judgment, from more ancient editions and other ſources, a better text;

* Le Long, p. 378.

† Of the much-celebrated Philip de Comines, or Cominæi, Le Long, p. 382. s.

‡ P. 808. § P. 879.

but blameable, that he has not collated a greater number of manuſcripts, for, as royal hiſtoriographer, he ſhould have examined thoſe from which the text in the more ancient editions was printed; and by ſo much the more as he ſeems to have neglected this compariſon on purpoſe. The excellent Founder of this Library had in his own handwriting, and indeed with extraordinary pains, formed ſuch a copy, and corrected it afterwards, probably in the intention of preparing a new edition of this work. Theſe variations are very numerous, and neatly and legibly written *, and ſo conſiderable that not only many margins are written full, and in ſeveral places ſingle leaves bound in filled up therewith, but alſo vol. I. p. 426. lin. 30. from the words of ' encores auoir' to the end of p. 462. the whole printed text ſtruck out, and another tranſcribed on twenty-two ſheets and a half ſtitched together, in five parcels, and added; of which ſingle leaves and parcels a particular catalogue is extant, compoſed by the late Mr Arlet. It is therefore to be extremely regretted, particularly on account of the four leaves ſtolen out of the third volume of the manuſcript, that a collation was not alſo inſtituted by the poſſeſſor of vol. III. IV. or rather that he was hindered from it.

One of my predeceſſors, the late rector and librarian Gottlob Kranz, had inſtituted, according to ancient cuſtom at both our univerſities, which indeed gave the three profeſſors at each much trouble, but was very uſeful to the ſtudents, on the 15th May 1698, a Latin Actum Oratorium, concerning the curioſities of the Library, in the ſchool theatre, and edited it 1699, quarto. In theſe well known Memorabilia Bibliothecæ publicæ Eliſabetanæ Wratiſlauienſis, a Fundatore Celeberrimo Rehdigerianæ dictæ, the manuſcript is ſpoken of p. 86, 87. as ' Curiosus: Audivi picturarum pretium Codices hos adeo æſtimabiles reddere. Historicus: Non nego magnam picturarum elegentiam eſſe; ſed majora hic ſunt, quæ animam meam afficiunt. Putat orbis eruditus, ſe textum Froiſſardi egregiè poſſidere, quem *Dionyſius Salvagius*, Regis Henrici II. *juſſu*, quinquageſſimo nono ſuperioris Seculi anno Lugduni publicavit, ſed *fœde decipitur*, dum Codex hic impoſturam detegit, et *Salvagii manu omnia*, quæ Aulæ Gallicæ diſplicebant,

* With the ſame ſilver pen, which is likewiſe preſerved in the Library.

deleta, vixque *decimam* Hiſtoriæ partem integram relictam eſſe, manifeſtum reddit. Curiosus: Res certè eſt obſervatione digna, Codiciſque pretium vel centuplo auget.' Of this, *juſſu regis Henrici II.* I find nothing in Sauvage's advertiſement: Rehdiger's toilſome labour on vol. I. II. has alſo deſerved citation; and it may be ſuppoſed more than one-tenth of the printed text is unfalſified. In the mean time, as Kranze's work had been ſpread abroad, ſo our manuſcript became, through it, the more known, and Sauvage's edition loſt its reputation. Hence this judgment is repeated in Bayle, and by Le Long, by Fabricius, Lenglet, Freytag, and, finally, by Hamberger, page 642. The reproach, however, of mutilation, *impoſtura*, of Salvagii *manu omnia*, &c. *deleta*, I leave to the judgment of other inquirers into hiſtory, and refer to the deſcription of volume I. of the manuſcript, that the difference of the criticiſms of the Froiſſartiſh text itſelf may illuſtrate each.

An Engliſh tranſlation, which, according to William Nicholſon's notice on Fabricius, p. 633. ſhould have a more accurate text, was made by John lord Bourchier, at the requeſt of king Henry VIII. printed by Richard Pynſon 1523, 1525, in two volumes in folio. Clement cites the title of both volumes circumſtantially, p. 476,—and quotes an edition of the firſt volume of this or another tranſlation, without date, printed in folio by William Midleton, between 1541 and 1547.

Le Long ſays, p. 369, that a Flemiſh tranſlation was publiſhed by Gerrit Potters Vander-Loo in folio; according to Mr de la Curne, by Guerrit Vander-Loo. That is, however, an error of Le Long, for this tranſlation has never been printed, but is found in manuſcript in the univerſity-library at Leyden, the title of which, in the catalogue, p. 324, is as follows: ' Chronica rerum in Gallia, et aliis regionibus geſtarum, auctore Johanne Froiſſarto, in Belgicum ſermonem tranſlata by *Gerrit Potter vander Loo*, *geſchreven* by handen *Jan Heynrick Paedſſen*, in Jair ons Hen. XIIIIc en LXX up ten XXVIen dach in Januario. In charta per columnas.'

II.

To this copy ten leaves of vol. I. are wanting: all the reſt as in the foregoing.

Two volumes in folio.

This, though not a complete copy of Sauvage's edition, ranks likewiſe under the remarkable books of the Library. In the firſt Sileſian war the french ambaſſador to the court of Vienna, the duke of Nivernois, had inquiries made after it of our magiſtrate, by the french ambaſſador to the pruſſian court, the marquis de Valori, and whether a collated tranſcript of the manuſcript with Sauvage's edition, and Rehdiger's variations, might not be obtained for a compenſation in money. King Frederic II. ſeconded this propoſal, through the baron von Bielefeld, and M. von Jordan, whereupon the late chief burgomaſter, and ſenior counſellor, M. von Sommerſberg, commiſſioned the late provincial and high court ſolicitor, Ferdinand Chriſtian Stief, on account of his great knowledge of the french language, to undertake this taſk. This man took an able linguiſt to his aſſiſtance, commenced the collation of the greater part of the firſt volume of the printed copy, to wit, as far as the firſt volume of the manuſcript goes, which has been noticed above, together with the variations, and it was ſent to the ambaſſador at Vienna. This ambaſſador aſked the late Stief, under his own hand, for the continuation for the ſecond volume, which he had alſo completed, as far as p. 8. vol. III. He laboured no farther, nor was the collation of the ſecond volume ſent for, nor a reward ever thought of. His two brothers, ſtill living, have beſtowed this remainder of the Salvagian edition, with all the variations of the ſecond volume, and of the commencement of the third, upon the Library, as a very important preſent. Theſe variations make ſeveral ſingle leaves and layers ſtitched together, and are legibly written. I only regret that they do not extend to the whole of the third volume, as

thereby the text, upon the four loſt leaves of the manuſcript, might have been as happily ſupplied as has been done in the ſecond.

III.

5. Hiſtoire et Chronique memorable de Meſſire JEHAN FROISSART. Reveu et corrige ſur divers Exemplaires, et ſuivant les bons Auteurs, par DENIS *Sauvage* de Fontenailles en Brie, Hiſtoriographe du Treſchretien roy Henry deuxieſme de ce nom. Premier volume. A Paris, chez *Jehan Ruelle*, rue Saint Jacques, à l'enſeigne Saint Hieroſme. M.D.LXXIIII.

Eight leaves, title, dedication, preface, and contents of the chapters; text, 423 pages; one page and 14 leaves notes.

Second Volume,

Six leaves, title, dedication, contents; text, 288 pages; two leaves notes.

Tiers Volume,

Four leaves, title and contents; text, 333 pages; two pages notes.

Quart Volume,

Four leaves, title and contents; text, 321 pages and a half: from there as far as to the 324th page, the notes.

One volume in folio.

This laſt edition is merely a copy of the former, indeed with the ſame kind of letters, but the lines thrown cloſer together, whereby more than one alphabet was ſpared. The dedications alſo of both the laſt volumes have been left out. In reſpect of beauty, the former has the pre-eminence, but in no great degree. Mr de la Curne, in Clement, p. 473, calls the publiſher *Gervais Mallot*, and announces three volumes.

IV.

6. Fragment de l'Hiſtoire de Froiſſard, touchant la ſedition faicte à Paris, du Temps du Roy Charles VI. et de ce qui s'en enſuivit. *Enſemble vn autre du meſme argument, tirè de la Mer des Hiſtoires de Gaguin.* M.D.LXIIII. 23 pages.

An octavo volume *.

This is not the fragment which Sauvage had made uſe of, as mentioned above, but a literal copy in a running hand of his own text after the Lyons edition, vol. II. from p. 230. lin. 2. from below, from the words of ' tant exploita le roy de France,' as far as page 233. lin. 29. 30. to the words, ' maiſtre Jehan des Mareſts.' It contains the hiſtory of the commotions at Paris, in the beginning of 1383, under the young king Charles VI. differently than Daniel relates them, t. v. p. 301. s. Guthrie, vol. x. part I. page 509. viz. that ere the king would make his entry into Paris, he had firſt halted with his army at St Denis, and ſent officers to Paris, who were to prepare all things, that they might lodge in the Louvre and other palaces, and alſo to obſerve the behaviour of the inhabitants: that theſe had made known their deſign to the Pariſians, who, to diſplay their bravery to the king, had aſſembled in arms, to welcome him, when perhaps he ſhould need them in his wars: that ſo 20,000 armed Pariſians had drawn themſelves up before the city in the moſt gallant array, and thus waited the king's arrival; but that ſome of the king's army had entered into negotiations with them, and wiſhed to know their leader;

* I number entire works with roman characters, ſingle volumes with oriental ones; in ſingle volumes, however, more works are often bound together; ſo I can by no means paſs over theſe, on account of their completeneſs, unleſs they alſo ſhould refer to that work, of which, conſiſtently with our deſign, notice is given, and in this piece reference is made to that which is extant of Froiſſart, in the Library, and to his Chronicle.

and that they had anſwered they had none, but were all to be conſidered as one, and were at the command of the king their maſter, and of their lordſhips. At laſt they had gone home, one after another, and diſarmed: that upon this, indeed, the entry of the king followed in tranquillity,—but that a great turbulence had, however, manifeſted itſelf immediately, ſo that the whole conduct of the Pariſians was then interpreted into an inſurrection, and ſome were puniſhed by fine, and ſeveral executed;—among the latter, the advocate, John Deſmarets, was one of the moſt conſiderable. In Gaguin's Mer des Hiſtoires, of which hereafter, this circumſtance is omitted, and a premeditated inſurrection actually laid to the charge of the Pariſians, which the king had diſcovered at Courtray: this accuſation Daniel alſo adopts. This particular copy has indiſputably been prepared by the Reformers at Lyons in de Tournes, with deſign, on occaſion of the great troubles under king Charles IX. as from the beautiful print may be judged.

This fragment is bound before the following collection of ſmall ſcarce works, which altogether refer to the memorable troubles.

2. Epiſtre liminaire du Livre des Definitions de Medecine, dedié à tres illuſtre et puiſſant ſeigneur, monſeigneur de Montmorancy, chevalier de l'ordre, premier mareſchal et gouverneur de l'Iſle de France, nouvellement traduitte de Latin en François. M.D.LXIIII. One ſheet.

This dedication has for its author one John de Gorris, or Gorræus, a Reformer, and at that time an eminent teacher of the ſcience of medicine at Paris, who was twice expelled, and refers to the freedom of religion,—dated the 1ſt Auguſt. The ſhort advertiſement is of the 12th November. See the Univerſal Scholar's Lexicon.

3. Epiſtre d'vne Damoiſelle Francoiſe à vne ſienne amie dame eſtrangere, ſur la mort d'excellente et vertueuſe dame, Leonor de Roye, princeſſe

de Condé. Contenant le teſtament et derniere volonté d'icelle. Enſemble, le tombeau de ladicte dame. M.D.LXIIII. Seven half ſheets.

Le Long, p. 548. N. 10399. The authoreſs ſubſcribes herſelf J. D. V. dated Condé in Brie, the 31ſt July. This firſt conſort of Louis de Bourbon, prince of Condé, died 1564, the 31ſt July, in a very edifying manner.

4. Remonſtrance envoyee au Roy par la Nobleſſe de la Religion reformee du païs et comté du Maine, *ſur les aſſaſsinats, pilleries, ſaccagemens de maiſons, ſeditions, violemens de femmes, et autres exces horribles, commis depuis la publication de l'edit de pacification dedans ledit comté, et preſenté a ſa majeſté à Roſillon le* x *iour d'Aouſt* 1564. Auec vn aduertiſſement des crimes execrables aduenus dedant ledit pays depuis le mois de Juillet 1564, iuſques au mois de May 1565, enuoyé à monſieur le mareſchal de Vielville. Psal. cxl. *Je ſçay que Dieu fera juſtice a celuy qui eſt affligé, et qui faict au pauure injuſtice vn jour par luy ſera iugé.* Without date,—112 pages.

The remonſtrance goes to page 55. The advertiſement is by an anonymous hand; according to Le Long, p. 764. N. 14898. by Gervais le Barbier, Manceau at the court of the king of Navarre, who, as Le Long writes, was murdered in the year 1572. It announces the place of printing Orleans, and the year 1565.

5. Diſcours pour la Subvention des Affaires du Roy, et reſtabliſſement des fief nobles de la France en leur premiere nature. M.D.LXIIII. One hundred and eleven pages.

The prefixed notice goes from p. 3. to p. 7. Le Long, p. 595. N. 11587.

6. Diſcours d'vne Diſpute tenue à Orleans entre vn des Miniſtres de l'Egliſe Chreſtienne, et vn cordelier qui preſcha au temple ſaincte croix en ladicte ville. A LYON. 1564. Thirty-eight pages.

This diſcourſe was held the 21ſt July 1563, in the preſence of the king's lieutenant of Cipierre.

7. Conſeil ſur le Faicte du Concile de Trente, par Meſſire CHARLES DU MOULIN, docteur és droicts, profeſſeur des ſaincles lettres, juriſconſulte de France et Germanie, conſeiller et maiſtre des requeſts de l'hôtel de la royne de Navarre. Pſal. i. *Bien-heureux eſt l'homme* —— ——— 3 Eſdr. iv. *Veritas manet.*———A LYON POUR LEDIT DV MOULIN. Auec privilege du roy. 1564. Four leaves, title and dedication; 42 numbered leaves.

According to Le Long, p. 131. N. 2548. this work came out alſo in Latin in the ſame year at Lyons, and in Oct. 1565 at Poitiers. Niceron ſpeaks of the author in page 155. 191, of whoſe works this is the 36th, and for which he was thrown into priſon, as Niceron, page 168. circumſtantially relates it.

8. Brief Diſcours ſur l'Eſtat preſent, et des Moyens pour remedier aux Troubles qu'on peult craindre cy apres. M.D.LXIIII. Thirty pages.

9. Brief Diſcours de l'Occaſion des Troubles et Diſſentions d'aujourd'huy au fait de la Religion, et moyen d'y obuier. Traduit du Latin d'un excellent homme de ce temps, addreſſé au roy. M.D.LXIIII. Twenty-two pages.

Concerning theſe two works, I have found no notice in Le Long.

10. Diſcours ſur le Congé impetré par monſieur le cardinal de Lorraine, de faire porter armes defendues à ſes gens, pour la tuition et defenſe de ſa perſonne. Et ſur ſe qui luy aduint à l'occaſion de cela, à ſon arriuée à Paris, le viii. de Januier M.D.LXV. *Auec la copie dudit congé, contenu en l'autre page.* M.D.LXV. Eighty-eight pages.

The author, according to Le Long, p. 399. N. 7752, is the unfortunate Jacob Paul Spifame, biſhop of Nevers, who, afterwards, as Le Long writes, having become a Huguenot, married at Geneva, and was there beheaded as a ſtate-criminal. But let what is mentioned concerning this affair, in the Univerſal Scholar's Lexicon, be compared therewith. Le Long cites a few other works of his, N. 7738. and p. 918. N. 7707.

11. La Reponſe faicte par monſieur le mareſchal de Montmorency quand on luy preſenta le congé obtenu par monſieur le cardinal de Lorraine, de faire porter armes defendues à ſes gens; et le lendemain enuoyee au parquet des meſſieurs les gens du roy, à ce que perſonne n'en peuſt pretendre ignorance. Enſemble, *Le diſcours du voyage faict a Paris par monſieur l'admiral au mois de Januier dernier.* M.D.LXV. Three and three-fourth half ſheets.

Le Long, p. 400. N. 7753.

V.

7. Froiſſardi, Nobiliſſimi Scriptoris Gallici, *Hiſtoriarum opus omne, iam primum et breviter collectum, et Latino ſermone redditum à Joanne Sleidano,* Pariſis, apud Andream Wechelum, 1562, ten leaves, title and preface; 131 leaves, text; ſix leaves, index.

In ſextodecimo.

Sleidanus compoſed this abridgment during his abode in France, conſequently after the edition of 1530, and inſcribed it to the cardinal John du Bellay, biſhop of Paris, his great patron, from whom he received a penſion. In this handſome dedication, of the 12th July 1537, which is at the ſame time a preface, he recommends learning in general, particularly to all who take part in the government; principally the reading of good hiſtorians, ſuch as Froiſſart, whom, on account of his over-great prolixity, he has reduced to an epitome, without omitting any thing important. But the engliſh author, Humphrey Llwyd, in Le Long, p. 368, accuſes him, notwithſtanding, that out of partiality for the French, he has paſſed over the moſt glorious actions of the Engliſh, and has deſcribed many a thing otherwiſe than in Froiſſart. This abridgment, on account of the ſtyle merits every conſideration, but is too briefly arranged, which Sauvage alſo allows; and we are unable therefrom to form an idea of the ſpirit of the original. The following may ſerve to ſhow how far we may rely upon this abridgment. Sleidanus relates, page 72, the conduct of the Pariſians before the entry of king Charles VI. which I have briefly extracted from the fragment, and judges the Pariſians thus: ' Sed profectò longè diverſa cogitarunt antè, et niſi victor ille rediiſſet, mira contigiſſent. Juſſi redire in urbem et deponere arma, paruerunt,——Per otium deinde, ex conſilio patruorum, cæpit eos pro meritis tractare.' Froiſſart's judgment, in p. 5. of the fragment, is quite otherwiſe: ' Mieux leur vaulſiſt s' eſtre tenus quois en leurs maiſons. Car celle monſtre leur fut depuis conuertie en grande ſeruitude: ſi comme vous orrez recorder. Ilz diſoyent qu'ils faiſoyent tout ce pour bien: mais ont l'entendit à mal.'

Le Long, p. 368. notices the following editions very briefly, but rightly, in reſpect of places and dates; *in octavo*, Pariſiis, 1537, 1562; *in folio*, Francofurti, 1578. Heidelbergæ, 1587. *In douze*, Francofurti, 1584. Amſtelodami, 1640, 1656. The more circumſtantial notice is the following.

1. Froſſardi Hiſtoriarum opus omne, jam pridem et breviter collectum et Latino ſermone redditum; ex officina *Simonis Colinæi*. Paris, 1537. 8. Maittaire, T. III. p. 269. The ' pridem' ought to be ' primum.' Should

not the name of *Sleidanus* alſo ſtand in the title?—2. The foregoing, very neatly printed, in the Library.—3. With Sleidanus' Latin tranſlation of Philip Comines, and Claudius Seſellius de Rep. Gall. in the collection Tres Gallicarum rerum Scriptores nobiliſſimi. Francof. ad Moen. Ex Off. Typogr. *Andr. Wecheli*, 1578, folio, in the Library.—4. Among the Scriptoribus Rerum Britannicarum *Hier Commelini* Heidelberg. 1587. fol. concerning which ſcarce collection Freytag treats in Appar. litter. T. 1. p. 337. ſqq.—5. Before, and with, the *Cominæo* Francof. ap. *hæredes Andr. Wecheli* 1584. 12. 914 pages.—6. The ſame *Amſtel. ap. J. et Corn. Blaeu.* 1640. 12. 670 pages.—7. Alſo Amſtel. ap. *J. Blaeu*, 1656. 12. 664 pages. Concerning theſe ſee Freytag l. c. p. 343.

I yet ſubjoin, 8. a French tranſlation of this Latin abridgment, from a French work, Les Oeuvres de *J. Sleidan* qui concernent les Hiſtoires qu'il a eſcrites. Geneve, chez J. Creſpin, 1566, folio, in the Library.—9. The ſecond edition with the *Cominæan*, Hanoviæ typis Wechelianis, apud Claudium Marnium, et heredes Joan. Aubrii 1606. Duodecimo, 951 pages. See Fabricius, p. 634. The editions in duodecimo, of which I have before me, N. 5. 6. 9. ſtill occur ſometimes: both the Paris editions, N. 1. 2. are much more rare.

---

8. 9. Le premier volume De la mer des hyſtoires et croniques de France. One title-leaf; one leaf, preface; ten leaves, contents; text 267 numbered leaves: one leaf with the mark of the publiſher.

Le ſecond volume de la mer des hyſtoires et chroniques de France. Eight leaves, title and contents; text, 156, and 116 numbered leaves.

Le tiers volume de la mer des hyſtoires et croniques de France. One title-leaf; ſeven leaves, contents; text, 210 numbered leaves.

Le quatrieſme liure de la mer des hyſtoires et croniques de France nouvellement. Imprimé a Paris. One title leaf; 15 leaves, contents; text, 298, and 80 numbered leaves.

Two volumes in ſmall folio,

Bound in old handſome french leather, with the leaves and covers well gilt, together with the arms from the founder's library. This work properly pertains to the general french hiſtory, and, for that reaſon, muſt be included here, as Sauvage has availed himſelf of it: it yields in nothing to the firſt edition of Froiſſart in rarity, and bears a great reſemblance to it, and therefore ſerves as a confirmation of the notice concerning it. The print is gothic throughout, on clean and good paper, with columns divided, each into 42-45 lines,—the larger and ſmaller initial letters, eſpecially in the firſt volume, are ſeldom ornamented,—alſo abbreviations. Marks of diſtinction are only, as in the manuſcript, a point and long comma. No catchwords are extant, but ſignatures to ternions; and each leaf of the text, vol. I. II. IV. is numbered, vol. III. with Fs. On each title-leaf the L of the Le is a groteſque wood-cut of the ſize of the fourth part of the face of the columns, with mean figures of mens heads and animals. Here and there are other wood-cuts, not much better, eſpecially where the hiſtory of a new king commences: the largeſt occurs on the reverſe of the title-leaf of the firſt volume, alſo on the 181ſt leaf of that volume, a ſuitable place, but very unſeaſonably at the commencement of the text in the III. and IV. volume, and once more at leaf 216, whilſt it refers to the hiſtory of king Clovis, and how he triumphs over the Alemanni; an angel delivers a ſhield with the three lilies to a monk; another monk delivers a ſimilar one to the king, in order to exchange it for the old one with three toads; and Clotildis points to the Saviour upon a croſs, together with a dove with the flaſh of unction: in the other half of the engraving Clovis ſtands in the baptiſmal font, and Clotildis kneels before an altar.

The preface, with the ſuperſcription: ‘ Le prologue de l'acteur,’ is addreſſed to the duke of Angoulême, as ſucceſſor of the moſt Chriſtian

kings, conſequently to king Francis I. who, in 1515, ſucceeded Louis XII. The motto is the ſpeech of Dido (in the Æneid of Virgil, 1. 569. 'Quis genus Æneadum, quis Trojæ neſciat urbem?') The author aſſumes the perſon of Mercury, and cenſures the new pictures and tapeſtries of the French hiſtory, becauſe they were made according to falſified accounts. That he has therefore induced the hiſtoriographer of the prince John de Courtils to undertake a ſuperior work. He univerſally interprets the ſtory of Paris, and the three goddeſſes, &c. as relative to the reign of the new king, principally becauſe the royal family is of Trojan origin, which the author has as happily endeavoured to prove, *a priori*, from Adam, as one J. C. N. P. M. in his Neweſt Genealogy of the Pruſſian royal Family, Halle, 1724, octavo, two ſheets and a half, has done, *a poſteriori*, to Adam.

The firſt volume commences with the hiſtory of the creation, goes on to the hiſtory of the gods and goddeſſes, to the Trojan hiſtory; and this diviſion concludes with the times of Attila on the 170th leaf. The 171ſt has the new ſuperſcription:

> Cy commence le premier liure des faicts et geſtes des Francoys extraict en partie de la compoſition du venerable et religieux frere *Robert Gaguin*, miniſtre general de la ſaincte Trinité.

Under it is the crowned French arms with the three lilies, environed with the chain of the order of St Michael, and two Salamanders as ſupporters. This volume concludes with the hiſtory of Pepin. At the end ſtands:

> Cy fine le premier volume de la mer des hyſtoires et croniques de France, Extraicte en partie de tous les anciens croniqueurs, qui ont eſcript puis la creation du monde, des faicts et geſtes des Francoys, et dont ils ſont deſcendus iuſques au temps de Pepin. Et fuſt aſcheué de

imprimer le dernier iour d'Octobre Mil cinq cens et dix ſept, *Pour Galliot du Pré*, librayre demourant ſur le pont noſtre Dame, A l'enſeigne de la Gallee, ayant ſa boutique en la grand ſalle du Palays au ſecond pillier :

On the laſt leaf, this ſign is repreſented, with the ſuperſcription,—VOGUE LA GALLÉE, underneath GALLIOT. DV. PRE.

The text of the ſecond volume begins thus: ‘ Cy commence le deuxieſme liure de la mer des hiſtoires et croniques de France. Et premier de la genealogie de l'empereur Charles le grand.’ The firſt diviſion, of 156 leaves, concludes with the hiſtory of Louis VII. The ſecond begins on 116 freſh-numbered leaves, with the hiſtory of Philip II. with the ſurname Dieu-donné, and concludes with the death of the queen Margaret, conſort of the king Louis of Navarre. Leaf 110, and forwards, a good deal occurs concerning rooting out the knights-templars. At the end, ſtands:

Cy finiſt le ſecond volume de la mer des hyſtoires et croniques de France, ouquel ſont contenus les faits et geſtes de pluſieurs roys de France, et pluſieurs incidences. Imprimé nouuellement a Paris. L'an mil cinq. cens. xvii. le xxix. iour d'Octobre. *Par Michel le Noir* libraire iuré en l'uniuerſite de Paris, demourant en la rue ſainct Iacques à l'enſeigne de la roſe blanche couronnée.

Under it the arms of this Printer, with the motto, ‘ Ceſt mon deſir de Dieu ſervir pour acquerir ſon bon plaiſir.’

The third volume commences with the hiſtory of king Louis X. What now ſtands on leaf 17. 173. is Froiſſart's text, moſtly verbatim, as Sauvage has given it, vol. 1. p. 3. 205. cap. 4. 176. From theſe, however, the following deviates from Froiſſart remarkably, and it is all more briefly conceived. This volume concludes with the death of king John the good, 1364. At the end ſtands only:

Cy finiſſent les faits et geſtes du roy Jehan qui eſt la fin de ce troizieſme volume de la mer des hiſtoires et croniques de France.

On the laſt page, ſtands the device of John Petit; without date.

Of the fourth volume, the firſt diviſion terminates with the death of Louis XI. by many grievous diſeaſes, concerning which it is ſaid: 'Leſquelles maladies luy puiſſent valoir au ſalut de ſon ame et luy donner ſon paradis par ſa miſericorde celuy qui vit et regne au ſiecle des ſiecles, Amen.' The ſecond diviſion, and with it the whole work, terminates with the year 1516, in October. At the end ſtands,

Cy finiſt le quatrieſme liure de la mer des hyſtoires et croniques de France, nouuellement imprimé a Paris le mecredy dixieſme jour de Mars, Lan mil cinq cens et xviij.

It has alſo ſimilar marks of the publiſher, printer, and date, as in the firſt edition of Froiſſart. For even the letters in the text, in all the four volumes, are one and the ſame; yet, however, a remarkable difference diſplays itſelf in the initial letters. Therefore, I judge, 1. That Galliot du Pré is the publiſher of the whole work; that he has been pleaſed with the ſame ill-ſhaped L for an impreſſion to all the four titles, alſo the wood-cut of Clovis's hiſtory in the third and fourth volume: 2. Both the firſt volumes having been printed at the ſame time at two printing-offices, they were finiſhed towards the end of October 1517,—the ſaid wood-cut does not occur in the ſecond volume,—the ſecond by Michel le Noir, the firſt by himſelf or another: 3. The third and fourth volume having been printed, one quickly after the other, from the beginning of November 1517, till towards March 1518, by Petit, as this wood-cut even occurs in both; alſo the initial letters have ſimilar decorations. If Clement had compared the initial letters in both copies of Froiſſart, he had been able to prove ſtill more accurately his judgment, that only the ſame edition is given before 1530; as, on the contrary, from the above-mentioned reaſons, eſpecially

by virtue of Sauvage's teſtimony, they muſt be received as two different ones.

The author and compiler of the whole work is John de Courtils. His own work goes only as far as vol. I. leaf 170.; from the 171ſt leaf, indeed, he has uſed Robert Gaguin, but only in part, whilſt in vol. III. he has tranſcribed much from Froiſſart; but afterwards he has no more uſed Gaguin verbatim. What now concerns the troubles at Paris in the above mentioned fragment, 1383, was particularly printed, with the text from Froiſſart, with the notice from the *Mer des Hiſtoires de Gaguin;* ſo the paſſage in this Mer des hiſt. et des cron. de France, vol. IV. fol. 53. b. fol. 54. a. which alſo Daniel, a. a. O. has followed, belongs indeed to this place; but ſuch fragment deviates remarkably from this French text, and is truly a verbal tranſlation from Rob. Gaguini Compendio ſuper Francorum geſtis, Paris, 1504, ſmall folio, fol. 98. b. fol. 99. a. alſo in the Library. Hence I have before me three different accounts of this ſingle tranſaction: 1. Froiſſart's in Sauvage's edition; 2. in the Compendio *Gaguini* and tranſlated, printed ſeparately; 3. in this Mer des hiſt. et des cron. de France.

Le Long, p. 388, N. 7754. notices two editions: 1. two volumes in folio, by du Pré, 1514, 1516; 2. the preſent in four volumes in folio, the very ſame, 1517, 1518. He calls the author J. de Courtils, and quotes the paſſage from the preface,—' J'ay ſtimulé et enardi l'entendement du tien ſerviteur Jean de Courtils,' &c. which notice, however, might ſignify juſt ſo much as that John de C. has inſtigated John de C. if we did not read in the preface itſelf, that John de C. ſpeaks of himſelf in the perſon of Mercury. Le Long further mentions, that the author declares to have undertaken his work at the command of Anne of Bretagne; but I find no word in the preface concerning this Anne, although I have read it ſeveral times. He further notices, 1. that p. 271. vol. I. of the ſecond edition, commences another work, entitled, ' De la Source et de l'Origine des François, des Faits et Geſtes des Roys de France:' 2. that this was taken from the Mer des Croniques juſqu' au regne de Charlemagne: 3. thence to the reign of Charles VIII. from the third edition of the Grandes Chroniques de France: 4. that du Cheſne has given this work the name

of the Chroniques de Saint Denis: finally, that the Chronique ordinaire de Louis XII. is different from that in this edition.

To this I remark as follows, 1. Not at page 271. but at feuill. 171. does the other work begin,—the title of which alſo, as has been noticed in the extant copy of the ſecond edition, reads quite otherwiſe, where mention is made of Gaguin, which Le Long did not at all recollect: 2. As by this inquiry we fail out of one ſea into another *, ſo is this mer des cron. juſqu' au R. de Ch. M. another abridgment from very many chronicles, all which Le Long, p. 386. N. 7536. calls Froiſſart's, Gaguin's, &c. and publiſhed as a tranſlation by one *Pierre Deſrey*, at Paris, by du Pré, 1515, folio, augmented 1527, 1530, 1536. Hence, indiſputably, the above-mentioned fragment was printed from a Mer des Hiſt. *de Gaguin*, yea truly from this as a verbal tranſlation. 3. The Grandes Chroniques de France have been thrice printed, 1476, 1493, and 1514; each time three volumes in folio, according to Lenglet, T. IV. p. 43. 4. Even theſe, as Lenglet adverti ſes, are commonly called Les Grandes Chroniques de St Denys, as they were compiled in this abbey. 5. What is meant by Chron. ord. de Louis XII. I have not been able to find out.

VII.

10. 11. Volume premier des Chroniques D'ENGVERRAN DE MONSTRELET Gentil-Homme iadis demourant à Cambray en Cambreſis. Contenant les cruelles guerres ciuilles entre les maiſons d'Orleans et de Bourgogne, l'occupation de Paris et Normandié par les Anglois, l'expulſion d'iceux, et autre choſes memorables aduenues de ſon temps en ce Royaume, et pays eſtranges. *Hiſtoire de bel exemple et de grand fruict aux Francois*, commenceant eu l'an M.CCCC. où

* A ſimilar work, La Mer des Hiſtoires, Paris, alſo by Galliot du Pré, 1536, two parts, large folio, with a gothic character, is in the Library.

finiſt *celle de Jean Froiſſart, et finiſſant en l'an M.CCCC.LXVII. peu outre le commencement de celle de Meſſ. Philippe de Commines.* Reueue et corrigée ſur l'exemplaire de la librairie du roy, et enrichié d'abbregez pour l'introduction d'icelle, et de tables fort copieuſes. A Paris, chez Pierre l'Huillier, rue Sainct Jaques à l'Olivier. M.D.LXXII. Auec priuilege du roy.

One title-leaf; three leaves, dedication of the publiſher *l'Huillier* and *Chaudiere* to the king, the firſt November 1571, on one page; a ſhort extract from all the three volumes, on five pages; one leaf, preface; ſeven leaves, contents of 268 numbered chapters according to the order of the leaves; text, 324 leaves; ten leaves, alphabetical index, on ſeven pages; corrections on three pages.

Volume ſecond des Chroniques. Cambreſis. A Paris, A l'Oliuier de Pierre l'Huillier, 1572. One title-leaf; one leaf, preface; ſix leaves, contents; text, 201 leaves; one blank leaf; three leaves, alphabetical index; one leaf, corrections.

Volume troiſieſme. Chez Pierre. M.D.LXXII. One title-leaf; eight leaves, contents; one blank; text, 255 leaves; ten leaves, alphabetical index; one leaf, corrections.

Two volumes in large folio.

At the end of the text of each volume ſtands: ‘Cy finiſt le ——— volume d'Enguerran de Monſtrelet, Auecques les grandes Chroniques des Roys de France: des Papes regnans en leur temps: et pluſiers autres nouuelles choſes aduenues en Lombardie: és Itales et autres diuers païs, és temps du regne deſdits Roys. Le tout fait et adiouſté auecques la Chronique dudit de Monſtrelet, acheué d'imprimer à Paris, par Jean le Blanc, l'an de grace mille cinq cens ſeptante et un.’

The preſent copy is on the beſt paper, excellently printed, with a broad margin, and generally, as one finds it in many old books, the print has been bordered with red lines, which give it a very good appearance. It

has, which I cannot paſs over, exceedingly handſome bindings, covered with gilt foliage and decorations, with variegated leather on red, as if inlaid,—ſo ſkilfully gilt, that able bookbinders declare and admire them for maſter-pieces.

On the reverſe ſide of the title-leaf of the firſt volume ſtands a ſhort poem of the publiſher to one P. Camin at Cambray, the birth-place of Monſtrelet. In the dedication to the king the work is praiſed: the great rarity of the firſt edition, with gothic letters noticed as an occaſion for this new one, and aſſiſtance requeſted on account of the printing expenſes. The preface of the author commences with an eulogium of the beginning of *Salluſt.* Bell. Catil. on heroic deeds; he then ſpeaks of himſelf,—of his youth,—and of this work as a continuation of Froiſſart, which commences with the year 1400, the firſt volume of which ends with the death of king Charles VI. the 22d October 1422. In this volume are ſmall ſections numbered as chapters, in the others they are omitted. The preface to the ſecond volume is ſimilar to the firſt. This ends with May 1444.

The third volume has no preface. Monſtrelet's work ends leaf 131, with the year 1467. Hereupon follows, on leaf 132, the preface of an anonymous hand, who pledges himſelf to be willing to live and die as a true Frenchman; and advertiſes, that having read Gaguin's, Froiſſart's and Monſtrelet's Chronicles, he had undertaken to continue them. As a beginning, he makes ſome additions to Monſtrelet, and concludes the whole at October 1516, under king Francis I. The title of the columns of leaf 132 is in theſe terms: 'Autres nouvelles Chroniques nouvellement additionées.' Theſe additions are no new work, but the beginning, as far as leaf 135. b. excepted, tranſcribed verbatim from the Mer des Hiſt. et Cron. de France, viz. from Chron. leaf 135. b. as far as leaf 208. a. the remainder of the firſt diviſion of the Mer des Hiſt. vol. IV. fol. 218. 288. and leaf 208. b. as far as to the end of the whole ſecond diviſion of the Mer des Hiſt. vol. IV.

According to Le Long, p. 377. N. 7416, and Lenglet, T. IV. p. 61. there are three editions of this work. 1. Paris, by Verard, 1498, three volumes folio.—2. Paris, Le Noir, 1512, folio.—3. With the continuation as far as 1516, and corrected, two volumes in folio, Paris, 1572, 1595,

1693, one and the ſame edition with theſe three dates, which is the one that, according to Le Long, was edited by Sauvage, although nothing at all is mentioned concerning him in the dedication or the advertiſement. Bayle, in his Dictionn. T. III. p. 411. is acquainted with no older edition than of 1511: he cites from Du Cheſne, a Pariſian one of 1603, of which it is well to doubt: finally, one ſtill in the Louvre, which miſtake Le Long has already marked. All the editions are exceedingly rare: the firſt has remained unknown to Maittaire and Denis.

Bayle informs us that Monſtrelet was governor of Cambray. Of his life, no more is known. Le Long blames him, equally with Froiſſart, becauſe he has not written better; alſo that he is too partial towards the houſe of Burgundy, and that he has filled ſo many volumes with a hiſtory of 67 years; although it is true that he has made all things clear by inſerted ſtate-papers, treaties, &c. which add greater value to his work. According to Lenglet, he is ſomewhat leſs partial than Froiſſart, but, for all that, very favourable to the houſe of Burgundy. The laſt is alſo Bayle's opinion. Connoiſſeurs aſſure us, like Froiſſart, the editions with gothic letters have been leſs altered than the later ones.

The concluſion in the article *de Monſtrelet*, in the Univerſal Scholar's Lexicon, part iii. page 620, above,—'There yet lies alſo at Breſlau a beautiful manuſcript thereof, which ſhould be ſtill more perfect,'—is a ſlip of memory, for it refers to Froiſſart, and ſhould be wholly ſtruck out.

If, inſtead of hindering the printing and circulation of more ſolid works, through the indeſcribable multitude of romances and romancing hiſtories, many important old chronicles were made more known by good tranſlations, but not abridgments, as Sleidan has done, the more accurate knowledge of that which in different ſtates has already paſſed, in conjunction with that which happens at preſent, would give the judgment a more juſt direction; at the leaſt, for the ſufficiently confirming the "Iliacos intra muros peccatur et extra.' The deſcriptions alſo, of ſo many battles, ſieges, marches, circumſtantially deſcribed by ſuch authors, eſpecially petty war-adventures, procure the men of the trade not a little emolument.

SOME

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

1.

ONE of the moſt important events in the french hiſtory is the aſſembly ordered by king John the good, in the year 1355, at Paris, of the three eſtates,—of the clergy, of the nobility, and, for the firſt time, of the citizens,—to procure himſelf money for a new war with England. Guthrie relates it in the General Hiſtory of the World, volume x. part 1. p. 423. 426. together with many of the remonſtrances which the ſtates had to preſent, with the remarkable judgment thereupon; that the ordinances of the ſtates at that time by the French, with reſpect to the impoſts, may be conſidered as their Magna Charta. Daniel, T. v. p. 22. 24. has wholly omitted the complaints of the ſtates. It ſtands in Froiſſart, vol. 1. ch. CLV. p. 179. 181. of the edition of Sauvage, and indeed, in reſpect of the war-tax, very circumſtantially; but he merely touches upon the complaint concerning the debaſement of the coin. The variations of this chapter in the manuſcript are inconſiderable, till we come to the ſum total, p. 180. l. 13. where, inſtead of 'cinquante mille livres,' is to be read 'cinquante cens mille livres;' which correction, however, Sauvage had already given in a note. It was therefore not neceſſary to cauſe this chapter to be printed here, as Guthrie is in ſo many hands, and merits to be read, by reaſon of the incredible diſſimilarity of the reſult of that firſt aſſembling of the ſtates of France with the ſucceſs of the laſt.

2.

FABLE OF A BEAUTIFUL BIRD.

'THERE was once in the world a bird without feathers. As ſoon as the other birds heard this, they came to ſee him; and, as they found that he was beautiful and agreeable, they conſulted amongſt themſelves what was to be done in this caſe; ſince, being ſtill without feathers, he could not fly, and without flying he could not live. They reſolved alſo, as he was ſo ſurpriſingly beautiful, to ſupport him with food and clothing: all the birds gave him of their feathers, and the good-natured ones larger quantities. As this bird was now quite fledged, he began to fly, which afforded all birds who had given him of their feathers great pleaſure. But as the bird now ſaw that he was quite fledged, and all birds honoured him, he took it into his head to be proud on the occaſion, and eſteemed thoſe no more from whom, however, it proceeded: he even pecked at them, beat them, and totally oppoſed them. Thereupon, the birds who had feathered him, and raiſed him up, aſſembled together, and inquired one of another what was beſt to be done; for that ſince they had given him ſo much of theirs, and made him ſo great and haughty, he valued them no longer. The peacock anſwered, 'He is too much adorned with my feathers: I will take them from him again.' 'By God,' ſaid the falcon, 'I will do the ſame with mine.' And ſo ſaid all the birds, one after the other, that they would take from him the feathers which they had given him,—conſequently would pluck from him his covering of feathers. When he found this, he humbled himſelf mightily, and, conſulting his reaſon, found that the honour he enjoyed, and his beautiful plumage, did not originate from himſelf; for he had come into the world naked and without feathers, ſo alſo might they who had given him them take them away, if they choſe it. He cried to them for mercy, and promiſed to amend himſelf, and to treat them more reſpectfully in future. When the better-natured birds, who had feathered him,

began again to compaſſionate him, and becauſe they ſaw that he humbled himſelf, gave him back the feathers which they had taken from him, ſaying, ‘ We would very willingly ſee thee fly amongſt us as long as thou ſhalt behave thyſelf humbly, for that is neceſſary; but know, that if thou again become proud, we will ſtrip thee, and place thee in the condition in which we found thee.’

This fable ſtands in Froiſſart, vol. III. ch. xxiv. p. 84. of the edition of Sauvage. With the tranſlation, the manuſcript, vol. III. fol. 90. b. 91. a. has been compared by me. It derives its origin from a Franciſcan, who is called, vol. I. ch. ccxi. p. 241. vol. III. ch. xxiv. p. 84. and in the manuſcript, Frere Jehan de la Rochetaillade, or, according to Bayle, t. IV. p. 74. Jean de la Roquetaillade, but better known under the Latin name *Joannes de Rupe-ſciſſa*, in Fabricius Bibl. med. et inf. Latin, vol. IV. p. 366. 368. It was at firſt publiſhed as a prophecy of the ruin of the popiſh hierarchy, together with the whole remaining account of its author, from Froiſſart, by John Wolf, T. I. Lect. memorab. p. 624. ſq. Lauingæ 1600, f. afterwards briefly by Phil. Mornæus in the Myſterio Iniquitatis, Salmurii, 1611. f. p. 475. ſq. Sleidanus, in the Epitome, Paris, 1562. 16. fol. 85. a. has no more than ‘ Hoc malum, et alia multa, quibus aliquando premeretur eccleſiaſticus ordo, Franciſcanus quidam monachus, innocentii temporibus, prædixerat, coniectus Auenione in vincula, hoc nomine, et ni ſcripturæ auctoritate ſua firmaſſet, capitis pœnam luiturus.’ I poſſeſs an old German tranſlation of this fable, the ſuperſcription of which is, ‘ *Of the handſome bird;* that is, a prophetic apologue concerning the ſuperciliouſneſs and debauchery of the clergy, &c. and what will happen to them on that account, pointed out by friar Joannem de Rupeſciſſa, in the year of Christ 1350, whom the pope, Innocent VI. held impriſoned at Avignon, and written in the French language in the ſecond book of Froiſſart, afterwards tranſlated into the Latin language, but now into the German, by V. O. P. together with a preceding ſummary elucidation of this apologue, D. S. Schardij, confirmed by his papal holineſs, anno 1522, &c. 1 Pet. v. ‘ God withſtandeth the proud, but he giveth grace to the humble.’ Printed at Arnholdſtatt, for the Salvi, M.DC.XI,’ in quarto, two ſheets

and a half. From which ſuperſcription, one may judge of the reſt. Bayle treats of this prophet on two pages, referring to Froiſſart, and therewith occupies himſelf to ſhew that he was no true prophet: he alſo cites Mornæus. But it muſt immediately occur to whoever reads this fable, that it is a witty imitation, application and paraphraſe of the well-known fable of the crow, which, with divers alterations, already ſtands in Greek amongſt the Æſop. Fab. 188. Lipſ. 1741. 8. m. particularly in Gabrias' Æſop's Fables, p. 305. Lugd. 1594. 12. and is contained in the fictitious Letters of Themiſtocles, Lemgov. 1778. Præf. Chriſtopher Schœttgen, p. 31. 33. Mention of this fable is made in Achilles Tatius, L. II. Erotic, p. 149. L. B. 1640. 12. in Phœdrus, I. 3. and Horace, L. I. Ep. III. 18. 20. to which laſt Sauvage has already referred in a note on the margin: it is therefore wonderful that nothing concerning this fable occurs in Bayle, which muſt have been known to him.

3.

It has been mentioned, that a very beautiful manuſcript of Valerius Maximus was reſcued by the Founder of this Library from that of Anthony of Burgundy. It thence came hither ſure enough, but not directly to the Rehdigerian ſtore: it was firſt preſented to it, the 25th May 1705, by Veit Ferdinand von Mudrach.

4.

In the account of Froiſſart's life in Niceron's Mem. T. XLII. p. 210. 230, which was, however, firſt publiſhed after Niceron's deceaſe, from his poſthumous tracts, the catalogue of Froiſſart's works is defective, ſo that the deſcription in Chaufepié is to be preferred to it.

5.

Both the brothers, D. John Erneſt Stief, and Charles Benjamin Stief, pro-rector, for the time being, of the Eliſabethian Gymnaſium, died 1793; the former, the 4th January,—the latter, on the 9th; after the firſt eight ſheets of theſe Notices had been printed.

6.

The following editions of Sleidanus' Epitome are ſtill extant in our Mary Magdalene Library, beſides thoſe that have been noticed.

1. Froſſardi——Pariſiis, ex officina *Jacobi Dupuys*, 1562, in ſexdecimo, eleven leaves, title and preface; 131 leaves, text; ſix leaves, index. This edition is the ſame with that before deſcribed, and merely furniſhed with a new title-leaf, in the vignette of which Christ is repreſented with the Samaritan woman at the well, as the Wechelian printer's mark ſtands upon the one deſcribed.

2. Froiſſardi———Witebergæ, anno M.D.LXXVI. In octavo, nine leaves, title and preface; 115 leaves, text; ſeven leaves, index.

In *Pauli Bolduani* Biblioth. hiſtorica, Lipſ. 1620, quarto, p. 188. ſtands, Froſſardus —— Paris. Gall. et Latiné per *Joannem Sambacum*, 1536; alſo Francof. 1619, in ſexdecimo.

7.

The excerpted firſt lines of each volume, and alſo the laſt, ſhould univerſally take up, as well in the print as in the manuſcript, an exact

rectangular ſpace, as has been rightly obſerved at the bottom of page 41. of the German original.

8.

It appears in general, from a conſideration of the events of the preceding year 1793, to be highly neceſſary, that inſtead of the indeſcribable multitude of romances and romancing hiſtories, which ſerve for vehicles, that every paradox may be wilfully ſpread abroad and brought into circulation, many important old chronicles and biographical memoirs were made more known to the public in good tranſlations, but not in capricious abridgments, as Sleidanus has done with Froiſſart; that the continual reproaches againſt the middle age, as a rude, ſuperſtitious and blind one, in compariſon with our days, may be done away,—and to ſhow that the human race by no means continues to approximate to a univerſal improvement. Every reflecting patriot and Chriſtian cannot therefore enough thank the wiſe government of God, that it has permitted him to live to ſee a Revolution which has never had its equal, and of which the outſet, end, and conſequences to Him alone are known, for the moſt ſerious information and warning againſt epidemical, irrational, and unphiloſophical giddineſs.

AT THE HAFOD PRESS,
BY JA. HENDERSON.

INDEX.

A.

ABBVILLE, the town of, taken by the French forces under ſir Hugh de Chatillon, I. 796.

Aberdeen, the biſhop of, taken priſoner by the Engliſh at the battle of Nevil's Croſs, I. 346.

Achery ſur Aine, the town of, in Picardy, taken by the Engliſh under ſir Euſtace d'Ambreticourt, I. 540.

Achievement at arms, between the lord de la Rochfoucault and ſir William de Montferrant, at Bourdeaux, III. 354.

Acquigny, the caſtle of, taken by the lord de la Riviere, I. 640.

Acquitaine, the country of, conquered from the Engliſh by the earl of Liſle, I. 149.—Given to the duke of Lancaſter by Richard II. and his council, IV. 404.

Acquitaine, the towns of, ſend ambaſſadors to England, to remonſtrate againſt the gift made of the duchy to the duke of Lancaſter, IV. 416.—Succeeded in the object of their remonſtrance, *ib.* 435.

Additions to the printed copies of Froiſſart's Chronicles, from MSS. in the Hafod Library, I. 382. II. 149 *note*, 400. 478 *note*, 480 *note*, 486. IV. 208. 290. 594.

Africa, the town of, beſieged by the duke of Bourbon, IV. 206.—The ſiege abandoned, 237.

Agace, Gobin, conducts the Engliſh army under king Edward III. to a ford on the Lomme, at Blanchetaque, previous to the battle of Crecy, I. 317.

Agen, the town of, taken by the French army under the duke of Anjou, II. 48.

Aide, the nature of the tax ſo called, explained, I. 752 *note*.

Aiguillon, the caſtle of, in Gaſcony, ſurrenders to the earl of Derby, I. 266.—Beſieged by

the duke of Normandy, 293.—The ſiege abandoned by order of the king of France, 333.—Taken by the French, under the duke of Anjou, II. 49.

Aire, the town of, in Artois, beſieged by the Flemings in the intereſt of the king of England, I. 359.

Albret, ſir Perducas d', takes offence at the conduct of the prince of Wales, I. 705.—Marries the lady Iſabella of Bourbon, 756.—Complains to the king of France of a tax the prince of Wales was about to impoſe upon the lands of himſelf and other lords of Gaſcony, 757.—Returns to the intereſt of the prince of Wales, 818.—Receives the inveſtiture of the lands of Chaumont, II. 581.—His death, 581.

Albret, the lord Charles d', obtains permiſſion from Charles VI. to quarter the fleurs de lis of France alternately with his own arms, IV. 125.

Alençon, the earl of, ſlain at the battle of Crecy, I. 328.

Alençon, earl Peter d', returns to France from England, where he had been as one of the hoſtages for king John, I. 784.

Alexandria, the town of, in Lombardy, beſieged by the count d'Armagnac, IV. 257.—The ſiege raiſed, 262.

Aljubarota, the battle of, between the armies of Spain and Portugal, III. 178. 260.

Alois, the caſtle of, in Auvergne, taken by Aimerigot Marcel, II. 295.

Amand, St. the town of, taken by the earl of Hainault, I. 160.

Ambreticourt, ſir Euſtace d', hoſpitably receives queen Iſabella of England, after ſhe had fled from Paris, I. 13.—Taken priſoner at the battle of Poitiers, 429.—Reſcued by his own men, 431.—Defeated and taken priſoner at the battle of Nogent ſur Seine, 516.—Obtains his freedom and takes ſeveral towns in Champagne, 520.—Takes the town of Achery ſur Aine, in Picardy, 540.—Commits great devaſtations in Picardy, 551.—Made priſoner and ranſomed in Limouſin, II. 75.—Dies at Carentan, in Normandy, 76.

Ambreticourt, ſir John d', on his return from Galicia, goes to Paris, to accompliſh a deed of arms, III. 521.

Amurat, the Turkiſh commander, defeated by the Hungarians, III. 222.—Invades Hungary a ſecond time, X. 312.

Anchin, Peter d', takes the town of Ortingas, III. 87.—Sells it for 8000 francs, 89.

Andreghen, the caſtle of, belonging to the earl of Flanders, burnt and pillaged by the Whitehoods, under John Lyon, II. 324.

————, lord Arnold d', made priſoner at the battle of Poitiers, I. 429.—Adviſes Henry, king of Caſtille, not to hazard a battle with the prince of Wales, 725.—Captured at the battle of Navarete, 737.

St. Andrews, the biſhop of, taken priſoner at the battle of Nevil's Croſs, I. 346.

Anghein, the lord d', takes the town of Grammont, in Flanders, for the earl, II. 494.—Slain before Ghent, 496.

Angle,

Angle, ſir Guiſcard d', appointed marſhal of Guienne, I. 597.—Travels through France to Acquitaine in diſguiſe, 791.—Created a knight of the garter, II. 98.—Captured by the Spaniards before La Rochelle, 104.—Ranſomed, 163.—Appointed tutor to Richard the Second, 180.—Dies in London, II. 362.

Angoulême, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 277.—By the duke of Normandy, 292.—Surrenders a ſecond time to the French, II. 122.

Anjou, the duke of, ſent to the aſſiſtance of the Bretons in the intereſt of the lord Charles of Blois, I. 661.—Summons his vaſſals to make war on the prince of Wales in Acquitaine, 795.—Heads an army againſt Guienne, II. 44.—Breaks up his expedition, II. 59.—Leads an army into Upper Gaſcony, 159.—Takes the town of Lourde, 160 et ſeq.—Makes a truce with the duke of Lancaſter, 169.—Takes ſeveral places in Upper Gaſcony, 170.—Undertakes an expedition againſt the Engliſh in the Bourdelois, 193.—Takes the town of Bergerac, 196.—Takes ſeveral other places in Gaſcony, 202 et ſeq.—Returns to Toulouſe, 211.—Collects another army againſt the Engliſh in Gaſcony, 244.—Makes war on Brittanny, 292.—Receives the territories of the queen of Naples as a gift from pope Clement, 305.—Seizes the jewels of his brother king Charles the Fifth, 390.—Seizes the government of France as regent during the minority of Charles the Sixth, 391.—Makes preparations to march for Naples, 504.—Sets out for Italy, 516.—Enters Naples, 516.—Dies at a caſtle near Naples, 730.—Takes Malvoiſin, III. 100*.—Beſieges Lourde, but being unable to take the caſtle, he burns the town and retreats, 112.

Anjou, madame d', queen of Naples, adviſed on the death of her huſband, the duke of Anjou, to ſolicit the pope for poſſeſſion of Provence, III. 1.—Urges her claims to this country, 3.—Makes her public entry into Paris in company with her ſon Lewis of Anjou, king of Sicily, 624.—Inſtitutes a law-ſuit in the courts of Paris againſt ſir Peter Craon, IV. 457.—Obtains judgment againſt him, 469.

Anjou, Lewis of, ſon of the duke of Anjou, makes his public entry into Paris as king of Sicily, &c. III. 624.—Sets out from Avignon to Arragon, IV. 88.—Marries the daughter of the king of Arragon, and embarks with his young bride for Sicily, 89.

* It may not be improper to obſerve here, once for all, upon a circumſtance which will doubtleſs excite the ſurpriſe of the reader, that in this inſtance, as well as ſeveral others in different parts of the Index, events are inſerted ſubſequently to the account of the death of the agent. This has ariſen unavoidably from the manner in which Froiſſart compoſed his hiſtory, and from new and additional information communicated to him many years after he had completed the former part of his work, and had mentioned the death of the perſon to whom ſuch information related. But it was conſidered that it would have been a vain and fruitleſs attempt to rectify this imperfection; it has, therefore, been deemed adviſable to leave things as they were found, and to inſert the events ſelected for the Index in the order and rotation in which they appear noticed by the Author himſelf. *R.*

Anne, of Bohemia, ſets out for England, II. 510.—Married to Richard the Second, 512.—Her death, IV. 405.

Annequin, ſir Baldwin d', captured by ſir Bartholomew Burgherſt, I. 539.

Apologue, delivered to the cardinals reſpecting the papacy, by friar John de la Rochetaillade, III. 227.

Appearances, wonderful, in the heavens, ſeen by the army of Philip von Artaveld on the eve of the battle of Roſebecque, II. 630.

Ardembourg, the town of, taken by the men of Ghent, II. 660.—Narrowly eſcapes being taken a ſecond time by them, III. 12.

Ardres, the town of, in Picardy, attacked ineffectually by the French forces, I. 812.—Surrenders to the duke of Burgundy, II. 183.

Ardvick, the caſtle of, in Picardy, taken by the duke of Burgundy, II. 184.

Armagnac, the lord of, complains to the king of France of a tax the prince of Wales was about to impoſe upon the lands of himſelf and other lords of Gaſcony, I. 757.

Armagnac, the count d', obtains the remiſſion of ſixty thouſand francs of his ranſom of the count de Foix, at the interceſſion of the princeſs of Wales, III. 83.—Endeavours to prevail on the free companies to ſell their forts, 530.—Is thwarted by the count de Foix, 533.—Leads an army into Lombardy againſt the duke of Milan, IV. 250.—Applies to ſir John Hawkwood for his aſſiſtance, 255.—Beſieges Alexandria, 258.—His death, 264.

Armagnac, ſir Bernard d', does homage to the king of France, IV. 314.

Arnaut, ſir Peter, appointed governor of Lourde, in Gaſcony, III. 84.—Murdered by the count de Foix, 115.

Arragon, the king of, promiſes to aſſiſt king Henry of Caſtille againſt don Pedro, and the prince of Wales, I. 692.—His death, III. 346.

Arras, a conference held there with the view of bringing about a peace between the kings of France and England, I. 171.

——, diſſenſions and murders of, I. 407.

Artaveld, Jacob von, a citizen of Ghent, governs all Flanders, I. 78.—Sends ambaſſadors to Edward the Third, to invite him over, 85.—Joins the earl of Hainault with a large army before Thin l'Eveque, 138.—Attempts to diſinherit the earl of Flanders, and to give the country to the king of England, 279.—Murdered at Ghent, 283.

Artaveld, Philip von, ſon of the above, appointed governor of Ghent, II. 450.—Leads the men of Ghent to attack the earl of Flanders at Bruges, 552.—Defeats the earl, and takes Bruges, 558.—Returns to Ghent in great ſtate, 568.—Beſieges Oudenarde, 569.—Writes to the king of France to ſolicit his interference to make peace between the country of Flanders and the earl, 580.—His letters treated with contempt, 580.—Impriſons a meſſenger from the king of France, 589.—His anſwer to the letters he had brought him, 590.

590.—Takes meaſures to guard the paſſes of the country againſt the king of France, 618.—After the defeat of Peter du Bois, collects a force to oppoſe the king of France in perſon, 619.—Defeated and ſlain at the battle of Roſebecque, 641.

Artois, lord Charles d', captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 437.

Artois, lord John d', captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 437.

Artois, lord Philip d', marries the lady Mary of Berry, and is appointed conſtable of France, IV. 381.—Taken priſoner at the battle of Nicopoli in Turkey, 517.—Dies at Hautloge, in the ſame country, 565.

Artois, the lord Robert d', befriends Iſabella, queen of Edward the Second, after ſhe had been commanded to quit France, I. 12.—Is himſelf baniſhed by king Philip, 62.—Takes refuge in England, and is created earl of Richmond, 65.—Sent into Brittany to aid the counteſs of Montford againſt the lord Charles of Blois, 227.—Engages the lord Lewis of Spain at ſea, 229.—Lands in Brittany, 228.—Takes the town of Vannes, 231.—Is beſieged in it, 232.—Killed, 235.

Arundel, the earl of, beſieged with king Edward the Second in Briſtol by the queen's forces, I. 18.—Condemned to death and beheaded, 20.

Arundel, Richard earl of, defeats the Flemiſh fleet under ſir John le Bucq, III. 365.—Appointed to the command of a naval expedition, 600.—Lands near la Rochelle, 627.—Defeats the Rochellers in a ſkirmiſh, 631.—Lands in Normandy, and over-runs the country, IV. 61.—Returns to Southampton, 62.—Joins the duke of Glouceſter in his attempts to excite diſturbances in England, 546.—Committed to the Tower, 583.—Beheaded, 586.

Arundel, ſir John, heads an armament againſt France, and lands at Cherbourg, II. 245.—Sent with a force to the aſſiſtance of the duke of Brittany, 343.—Periſhes at ſea, 343.

Aſai, Guy d', ſteward, of Toulouſe, endeavours to prevent the free companies from entering France, on their return from Spain, I. 696.—Is defeated by them before Montaubon, and made priſoner, 701.

Aſſembly, of the lords of England and France, held at Amiens, to treat of a peace between the two countries, IV. 305.—Breaks up without having accompliſhed the object of its meeting, 311.

——— held at Rheims by the king of France and the emperor of Germany, to conſult on meaſures to put an end to the ſchiſm in the church, IV. 590.

Aſſucton, ſir John, a Scots knight, performs a gallant deed of arms at Noyon, II. 56.

Athenis, the town of, taken from the Engliſh by the duke of Normandy, I. 290.

Athens, the duke of, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Atremen, Francis, a citizen of Ghent, ſurpriſes the town of Oudernardè, II. 698.—Defeats a party of the French at Ardembourg, 743.—Makes an unſucceſsful attempt to take Ardembourg, III. 12.—Murdered at Ghent, 290.

Attigny,

Attigny, the town of, in Champagne, taken by ſir Euſtace d'Ambreticourt, I. 520.
Aubenton, the town of, taken by the earl of Hainault, I. 120.
Auberoche, the town of, in Perigord, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 261.—Retaken by the duke of Anjou, II. 206.
Aubriot, Hugh, liberated by the inſurgents at Paris, II. 502.
Audley, lord James, wounded at the battle of Poitiers, I. 434.—Handſomely rewarded by the prince of Wales for his conduct, 441.—His generoſity to his ſquires, 443.—His death, 834.
Audley, ſir Peter, makes an ineffectual attempt to take the town of Chalons, I. 505.
Aveſbury, Robert of, his hiſtory of the progreſs of Edward the Third in Normandy, quoted, II. 308, *note*.
Aulnay, the town of, in Poitou, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 337.
Auray, the caſtle of, in Brittany, taken by the lord Charles of Blois, I. 214.—Taken by the lord John de Montford, 663.—Surrenders to the French forces in the intereſt of Charles of Blois, II. 189.
Auray, the battle of, between the lord John de Montford and the lord Charles of Blois, I. 654.
Auſtarde, Wautaire, commands a troop of the free companies at Roullebois, I. 614.
Auterme, Roger d', bailiff of Ghent, murdered by the Whitehoods, II. 319.
Auterme, Oliver d', revenges himſelf on the men of Ghent for the murder of his brother, II. 350.—Baniſhed from Flanders, 353.
Auvergne, the city of, taken by the free companies under ſir Seguin de Bateſol, I. 590.
Auxerre, the earl of, ſlain at the battle of Crecy, I. 328.
Auxerre, the earl of, captured at the battle of Auray, I. 657.—Impriſoned on account of his alliance with don Henry of Caſtille, 745.
Aymery, ſir John, captured by the French, III. 143.—Slain at Sancerre, 144.

B.

Bacon, a robber in Languedoc, takes the caſtle of Cobourne, in Limoſin, and does other miſchief, I. 372.
Bailleul, ſir William de, defeated in ſkirmiſh at Pont a Treſſin, I. 157.
Bajazet, the ſultan, raiſes a large force to oppoſe the king of Hungary and John of Burgundy, who had invaded Turkey, IV. 486.—Marches for Nicopoli, 515.—Defeats the combined Chriſtian armies with great ſlaughter, 518.—Puts his priſoners, with very few exceptions, to death, 520.—Diſbands his army, 530.—A ſingular inſtance of his juſtice, 567.
Ball, John, a refractory prieſt, excites the people of Kent to rebellion, II. 460.—Enters London at their head, 468.—Taken and beheaded, 480.

Balon, the caſtle of, in Auvergne, taken by Aimerigot Marcel, II. 296.
Bans, ſir Agos de, ſurrenders the caſtle of La Reole, I. 274.
Barfleur, the town of, in Normandy, taken by Edward the Third, I. 300.
Barres, ſir Barrois de, (with other French knights) goes to the aſſiſtance of the king of Caſtille, III. 269.—Enters Corunna to defend it againſt the duke of Lancaſter, 274.—Acquires great wealth by deſtroying the country before the Engliſh army, 284.
Baſile, St. the caſtle of, in Gaſcony, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 266.—Retaken by the duke of Anjou, II. 206.
Batefol, ſir Seguin de, choſen commander of a band of freebooters in Gaſcony, I. 579.—Takes the city of Auvergne, I. 590.
Battle, noted, between thirty Bretons and thirty Engliſh, I. 374, *note*.
Bayeux, the city of, taken by the French under the lord de Coucy, II. 241.
Bayonne, the town of, beſieged by the king of Caſtille, II. 244.—Taken by the duke of Lancaſter, III. 319.
Bearn, Peter de, his ſtrange dreams, III. 134.
Bearnois, Perrot le, captain of ſome free companies, takes the town of Montferrant, in Auvergne, by ſtratagem, III. 580.—Abandons it, and retires to his forts, 584.—Takes the field by order of the earl of Arundel, 627.—Overruns the country of Berry, 635.
Beaufort, the cardinal de, elected pope, under the name of Gregory the Eleventh, II. 74.
Beaulieu, William de, captured by the Engliſh garriſon of Cherbourg, II. 293.
Beaumanoir, the lord of, endeavours to make peace between the lord John de Montford and the lord Charles of Blois, I. 651.
Beaumont, ſir Henry, takes Edward the Second priſoner, while endeavouring to eſcape from Briſtol, I. 20.
Beaumont en Laillois, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 257.
Beauvais, the country of, invaded by the Engliſh under Edward the Third, I. 312.
Becherel, the town of, in Brittany, beſieged by the French under the lord de Cliſſon, II. 139.—Surrenders on terms, 162.
Bel, John le, his chronicles adopted by Froiſſart, as the foundation of his own, I. 3.
Belleforêt, M. de, an account of his abridgment of Froiſſart's Chronicles, MEMOIRS, p. 62.
Belleperche, the town of, taken by the free companies in the intereſt of the prince of Wales, I. 829.—Retaken by the duke of Bourbon, II. 43.
Benedict, pope, elected at Avignon, IV. 399.—Forced to reſign his dignity by the king of France and the emperor of Germany, 616.—Depoſed, 691.
Benon, the town of, taken by the Engliſh under the earl of Derby, I. 337.—Retaken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 127.
Bergerac, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 251.—Retaken by the duke of Anjou, II. 200.

Berkeley, Thomas, lord of, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 436.
Berly, the town of, taken by the forces of the king of Navarre, I. 491.
Berners, lord, his tranſlation of Froiſſart's Chronicles, MEM. 62.
Berry, John duke of, returns to France from England, where he had been a hoſtage for king John, I. 783.—Collects his vaſſals to make war on the prince of Wales in Aquitaine, 795.—Invades Limouſin, II. 49.—Takes the town of Limoges, 60.—Takes the town of St. Severe, in Saintonge, 116.—Appointed governor of Languedoc, 399.—Betrothes his daughter to the ſon of the count de Blois, 739.—Beſieges the caſtle of Ventadour, III. 563.—Endeavours to win over the duke of Brittany to the French intereſt, 589.—Propoſes to marry the daughter of the duke of Lancaſter, 605.—Having failed, he ſends to the count de Foix, to demand his ward, the daughter of the count de Boulogne, in marriage, IV. 51.—Is married to her, 69.—Accompanies the king of France in his viſit to the pope at Avignon, 94.—Claims the liberation of his agent Bethiſac, who was under proſecution for mal-adminiſtration, 114.
Berry, John of, ſon of the duke of Berry, marries the lady Mary of France, ſiſter of Charles the Sixth, III. 586.
Berry, the ducheſs of, petitions her huſband in behalf of the lord de la Riviere, IV. 361.—Supports the lord de la Riviere, in oppoſition to the ducheſs of Burgundy, 378.
Berſat, the town of, taken by the Engliſh, II. 265.
Berwick, the caſtle of, taken by Edward the Third, I. 66.—Taken by the Scots, II. 213.—Retaken by the earl of Northumberland, 220.
Beſenghen, the fort of, in Gaſcony, taken by the Engliſh under ſir Thomas Trivet, II. 268.
Beſſere, La, the caſtle of, taken by the French under ſir Walter de Paſſac, III. 201.
Bete, ſir Symon, a citizen of Ghent, put to death for having endeavoured to make peace between that town and the earl of Flanders, II. 501.
Bethiſac, John, the confidential agent of the duke of Berry in Toulouſe, tried at Beziers for mal-adminiſtration, IV. 111.—Having confeſſed himſelf guilty of hereſy, &c. he is burnt to death, 115. 118.
Bethune, ſir Robert de, takes the fort of La Roche Vandais, IV. 199.
Blanchetaque, the battle of, between the king of England and ſir Godemar du Fay, I. 317.
Blanquefort, Henry de, brother of the emperor of Germany, forcibly marries Margaret of Hungary, who had been betrothed to Louis de Valois, III. 31.
Blayes, the town of, beſieged by the earl of Derby, I. 277.
Blois, the earl of, ſlain at the battle of Crecy, I. 328.
Blois, lord Charles of, claims the duchy of Brittany, I. 181.—Declared the lawful duke of Brittany by the parliament of Paris, 183.—Enters Brittany with a large force, aſſiſted by the king of France, 184.—Conquers ſeveral towns in the duchy, 185, *et ſeq.*—Takes his adverſary, the earl of Montford, priſoner, 188.—Takes the town of Rennes, 202.—

Beſieges

Beſieges the counteſs of Montford in Hennebon, 204.—Takes the caſtle of Aurai, 214.—Takes the town of Vannes by ſtorm, *ib.*—Takes the town of Carhaix, 219.—Obtains poſſeſſion of the town of Jugon by treachery, 224.—Enters into a truce with the counteſs of Montford, 225.—Beſieges La Roche d'Errien, 355.—Taken priſoner by the forces of the counteſs, 356.—Sent to England, 357.—Confined in the tower, 371.—Returns to France, 463.—Raiſes an army to oppoſe lord John de Montford, 644.—Killed at the battle of Auray, 658.—Canonized by Urban the Fifth, 660.—But ſee *note*, *ib.*

Blois, Guy, count de, returns from England, where he had been hoſtage for king John, I. 784.—Joins the king of France againſt England, II. 45.—Sells the reverſion of the county of Blois to the duke of Touraine, IV. 300.—Dies at Avennes, in Hainault, 581.

Blois, John of, marries the widow of William, count of Juliers, III. 541.—His death, 542.

Blois, lord Lewis of, marries the lady Mary of Berry, III. 586.—Dies in Hainault, IV. 270.

Blois, the county of, the reverſion of it ſold to the duke of Touraine, IV. 300.

Blondeau, ſir John, ſurrenders the caſtle of La Roche ſur Yon to the duke of Cambridge, I. 833.—Put to death in conſequence, 834.

Bodenay, ſir Theobald de, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Bohemia, Charles of Luxembourg, king of, ſlain at the battle of Crecy, I. 325.

Bois, Peter du, a citizen of Ghent, choſen one of the commanders of the Whitehoods in that city, II. 330.—Narrowly eſcapes being put to death, 444.—Beſieges Courtray, 445.—Obtains the appointment of Philip von Artaveld to be governor of Ghent, 453.—Defends the paſs of Communes againſt the army of the king of France, 611.—Defeated, with great ſlaughter, 616.—Prevents the town of Bruges from ſurrendering to the king of France, 626.—Retreats to Ghent after the defeat of Philip von Artaveld, 643.—Encourages the men of Ghent to withſtand the army of the king of France, 648.—After a peace being concluded between the duke of Burgundy, as heir of Flanders, and the men of Ghent, he retires to England, III. 70.

Bois, ſir Henry du, killed at the battle of Calais, I. 379.

Boniface IX. elected pope by the cardinals of Rome, IV. 127.—Sends a learned friar to the king of France to endeavour to gain him over to his intereſt, 377.

Bonneval, the caſtle of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 258.

Bordes, ſir William de, captured by the garriſon of Cherbourg, II. 294.

Botcler, ſir John, of Warrington, captured at Roche Perion, I. 215.—Narrowly eſcapes being put to death, 220.

Boucicault, the lord of, taken priſoner at Romorantin by the prince of Wales, I. 414.—Appointed to the command of an expedition againſt the king of Navarre, 614.—Takes the town of Mante by ſtratagem, 616.—Takes the town of Meulan, 616.

Boucicaut, ſir, the younger, with two other French knights, holds a tournament near Calais againſt all comers, IV. 100.

Boucicaut, the lord, taken priſoner by the Turks at the battle of Nicopoli, IV. 520.—Obtains his ranſom, 568.—Arrives at Venice, 573.—Appointed marſhal of France, 579.—Obliges pope Benedict to ſubmit to the emperor of Germany and the king of France, 619.—Sent to Hungary againſt the Turks, 620.

Boule, John, a citizen of Ghent, appointed one of the captains of the Whitehoods in that city, II. 330.—Put to death by the men of Ghent, 433.

Bourbon, ſir James de, captured by the Engliſh, at the battle of Poitiers, I. 437.—Sent by the king of France to oppoſe the free companies, 581.—Completely defeated by them at the battle of Brignais, 584.—His death, 585.

Bourbon, duke Peter de, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Bourbon, duke Louis de, takes the caſtle of Belleperche, II. 43.—Heads an army into Poitou and Limouſin, III. 4.—Takes Montlieu in Saintonge, 6.—Beſieges Taillebourg, 7.—Takes Verteuil and returns to Paris, 33.—Appointed to the command of an army to aſſiſt the king of Caſtile againſt the duke of Lancaſter, 364.—Arrives at Burgos, 522.—Returns to France, 524.—Magnificently entertained by the count de Foix, 525.—Appointed commander in chief of an expedition againſt Barbary, 169.—Embarks at Genoa, 170.—Lands with his army before the town of Africa, which he beſieges, 211.—His army ſuffers from the heat and inſalubrity of the climate, 219.—Abandons the ſiege and returns to France, 238.—Makes an ineffectual attempt to gain over the towns of Aquitaine during the impriſonment of king Richard the Second in the Tower, 676.

Bourchier, ſir John, appointed governor of Ghent, II. 730.—Retires to England, III. 71.

Bourdeaux, the town of, beſieged by the French under the earl of Liſle, I. 149.

———, the archbiſhop of, impriſoned at Barcelona, III. 347.—Liberated, 351.

Bourdeilles, the town of, taken by the Engliſh under the duke of Cambridge, I. 826.

Bournezel, ſir Peter, lord de, ſent on an embaſſy from the king of France to the king of Scotland, II. 285.—Arreſted at Sluys by order of the earl of Flanders, 285.—Returns to Paris, 287.

Bouteville, the town of, taken by the French, II. 281.

Brabant, the duke of, joins the Engliſh forces before Cambray, I. 95.—Purchaſes three caſtles belonging to the duke of Gueldres, III. 544.—Appointed chief of the Languefride, 545.—Invades the country of Juliers, 547.—Defeated and taken priſoner by the dukes of Juliers and Gueldres, 548.—Obtains his liberty, 551.—His death, 553.

Brabant, the ducheſs of, forms a marriage between the children of Burgundy and thoſe of Hainault, II. 750.—Cauſes the daughter of duke Stephen of Bavaria to be brought to France to be married to Charles the Sixth, III. 15.—Applies to the Emperor to intereſt himſelf to obtain

obtain the liberation of her huſband from the duke of Juliers, 549.—Sends ambaſſadors to ſolicit the aſſiſtance of France againſt the duke of Gueldres, 557.—Beſieges Grave, 637.—Makes peace with the duke of Gueldres, IV. 43.

Brabanters, the, beſiege Grave, III. 637.—Defeated with great ſlaughter at the bridge of Raveſtein, 638.—Abandon the ſiege of Grave, 641.—Refuſe to permit the king of France and his army to march through their country, 648.

Bramber, ſir Nicholas, beheaded by order of the duke of Glouceſter, III. 495.

Brantome, the town of, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 69.

Breſlau, account of the curious MS. of Froiſſart's Chronicles in the Rehdigerian Library at, MEM. 101, &c.

Breſt, the caſtle of, taken by the earl of Montford as duke of Brittany, I. 174.—Beſieged by the French under ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, 139.—Succoured by the earl of Saliſbury, 149.—Beſieged by ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, II. 240.—Beſieged a ſecond time by him, III. 195.

Bretcuil, the caſtle of, taken by the king of France, I. 410.

Breuſe, the viſcount de, captured by the prince of Wales at the battle of Poitiers, I. 418.

Brian, ſir Guy, defeats a Flemiſh fleet off the iſle of Bas, on the coaſt of Brittany, II. 91.

Brignais, the caſtle of, taken by the freebooting companies, I. 582.

———-, the battle of, between lord James of Bourbon and the freebooters, I. 584.

Brimeu, the lord de, taken priſoner by the Engliſh near Arras, II. 369.

Brioude, the town of, ſurrenders to the French, III. 150.

Briſtol, beſieged by Iſabella, queen of Edward the Second, to obtain poſſeſſion of her huſband and the two ſir Hugh Spencers, I. 18.—Surrenders to her forces, 19.

Brittany, John duke of, his death, I. 171.

Brittany, the duchy of, adjudged to the lord Charles of Blois by the parliament of Paris, I. 183.

Brittany, duke of.—Vide Montford, John de.

Brittany, John of, ſon of the lord Charles of Blois, obtains his ranſom, after having been long impriſoned in England, III. 356.—Marries the daughter of ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, *ibid.*

Brittany, the lords of, undertake the wardſhip of their young duke, on the death of his father John de Montford, IV. 688.

Bruce, Robert, I. king of Scotland, defeats the Engliſh under Edward the Second, at the battle of Bannockburn, I. 5.—Sends a defiance to Edward the Third, 25.—Invades England, 31.—His dying requeſt to lord James Douglas, 48.—His death, 49.

Bruce, David II. king of Scotland, retires to France, I. 88.—Enters into an alliance with king Philip, 88.—Returns to Scotland, 191.—Aſſembles an army to invade England, 192.—Takes the town of Durham, 194.—Beſieges Wark caſtle, 195.—Returns to

Scotland, 198.—Invades England a ſecond time, 339.—Defeated and taken priſoner at Nevil's Croſs, 344.—Sent to the Tower of London, 349.—Liberated by a treaty of peace, 461.—Comes to England to meet the king of Cyprus, 605.—Enters into a truce with the king of England, II. 52.—His death, 140.

Bruges, the town of, enters into an alliance with the men of Ghent, II. 329.—Taken by the men of Ghent, 556.—Its gates and walls demoliſhed, 565.—Submits to the mercy of the king of France, after the defeat of the men of Ghent under Philip von Artaveld, 645.

Brunes, lord Bartholomew de, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 438.

Brux, the town of, taken by the Engliſh under ſir James Audley, I. 815.

Buch, the captal of, defeats the infamous Jacquerie of Beauvoiſis, with great ſlaughter, I. 476.—Takes the town of Clermont, in Beauvoiſis, 496.—Joins the king of Navarre, 512.—Captured at the battle of Cocherel, in Normandy, 632.—Makes peace between the kings of France and Navarre, and obtains his liberty, 668.—Prevents the town of Lourde from being given up to the French, II. 50.—Taken by the French at Soubiſe, 120.—Impriſoned in the Temple at Paris, 128.—His death, 247.

Buckingham, the earl of, appointed to the command of an army to go to the aſſiſtance of the duke of Brittany, II. 362.—Arrives at Calais, and marches into France, 363.—Burns and deſpoils the country of Champagne, 371.—Overruns the countries of Gatinois and Beauce, 381.—Croſſes the Sarte with great difficulty, 390.—Arrives at Vannes, in Brittany, greatly diſſatisfied with the conduct of the duke of Brittany, 396.—Beſieges Nantes, 403.—Remonſtrates with the duke of Brittany for not having joined him, 405, 407.—Raiſes the ſiege of Nantes, 410.—Arrives at Vannes, 412.—Returns to England in diſguſt, 424.—Suſpected of favouring the rebellion of Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, 466.—Created duke of Glouceſter, III. 341.—[For the remaining particulars of this prince, ſee Glouceſter, duke of.]

Bucq, ſir John de, admiral of Flanders, defeated and captured by the Engliſh fleet under the earl of Arundel, III. 365.—Dies in London, 370.

Budes, Silveſter, makes war on the Romans on the behalf of pope Clement, II. 298.—Beheaded at Maſcon, 306.

Buffiere, the lord Pierre de, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Burgherſh, ſir Bartholomew, takes the caſtle of Cormicy, in Champagne, I. 545.

Burgundy, Philip duke of, enters into a compoſition with Edward the Third to ſpare his duchy, in his march through France, I. 550.—His death, 592.

Burgundy, Philip (ſon of king John of France) duke of, his creation, I. 635.—Sent againſt the free companies into Caux, &c. 637.—Takes the caſtle of Marcheville, and ſeveral other places in Beauce, 639, *et ſeq.*—Invades great part of the country of Montbelliard, 640.—Takes the town of La Charité, 643.—Appointed to the command of an army to go

go into Spain againſt don Pedro, 673.—Enters Spain, 674.—Marries the daughter of the earl of Flanders, 808.—Appointed to the command of an armament againſt England, 830.—Ordered to march againſt the duke of Lancaſter at Calais, II. 1.—Takes the towns of Ardres and Ardvick, 83.—Makes peace between the earl of Flanders and the men of Ghent, 344.—Appointed governor of Picardy, 430.—Inſtigates the king of France to make war on Flanders, 574.—Sends ſuccours to the earl of Flanders to oppoſe the biſhop of Norwich, 681.—Obtains the town of Sluys in exchange for the country of Bethune, III. 25.—Makes peace with the men of Ghent, 54.—Sends forces to the aſſiſtance of the ducheſs of Brabant, againſt the duke of Gueldres, 565.—Goes to Blois to meet the duke of Brittany, 621.—Accompanies the king of France in his viſit to the pope at Avignon, 95. Ordered to return, to his great diſſatisfaction, 97.—Appointed regent of France, during the derangement of Charles the Sixth, 347.—Treats ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, the conſtable of France, harſhly, 354.—Arreſts ſeveral of the king's council, 355.

Burgundy, John of, ſon of the duke of Burgundy, appointed commander in chief of an expedition againſt the Turks, IV. 459.—Croſſes the Danube with a large force, in company with the king of Hungary, 474.—Takes by ſtorm the town of Comecte, 476.—Beſieges Nicopoli, 477.—Defeated by the Turkiſh army under the Sultan Bajazet, 518.—Taken priſoner, 522.—Obtains his ranſom, 565.—Returns to France, 578.

Burley, ſir Simon, taken by the French, I. 801.—Sent to negociate a marriage between Richard the Second and the daughter of Charles of Bohemia, emperor of Germany, II. 342.—Adviſes the removal of the ſhrine of St. Thomas from Canterbury to Dover caſtle, by which he gives great offence, III. 101.—Committed to the Tower by order of the commiſſioners of accounts, appointed to examine into his conduct during his adminiſtration, 471.—Beheaded, 475.

Burley, ſir Richard, ſon of the above, dies in Caſtille, III. 475.

C.

Cadillac, the town of, taken by ſtorm, II. 208.

Cadſant, the iſland of, taken by the Engliſh, I. 83.

Caen, the battle of, I. 306.

Caen, the town of, taken by Edward the Third, I. 307.

Cahors, the town of, turns to the French intereſt, I. 804.

Cahours, Raoul de, defeats the Engliſh under ſir Thomas Daggeworth in Brittany, I. 393.

Calais, the battle of, between the Engliſh and French forces, I. 376.

Calais, the town of, beſieged by Edward the Third, I. 332.—Surrenders to him, 363.

Calverly,

Calverly, ſir Hugh, joins the prince of Wales in Aquitaine with a large body of the free companies, I. 798.—Endeavours to diſſuade the biſhop of Norwich from entering Flanders with the forces under his command, II. 667.

Cambray, the city of, beſieged by Edward the Third, I. 95.

Cambridge, the earl of, ſent to the aſſiſtance of the prince of Wales in Aquitaine, I. 797.—Makes war in Perigord, &c. 799.—Takes the town of Bourdeilles, 826.—Leads a body of troops to the relief of Belleperche, II. 39.—Returns to England, 77.—Appointed to the command of an army to go to the aſſiſtance of the king of Portugal againſt the king of Caſtille, 456.—Arrives at Liſbon, 490.—Returns with his army, diſſatisfied with the conduct of the king of Portugal, 537.—Created duke of York, III. 341. [For the remaining particulars of this prince, ſee York, the duke of.]

Camerolles, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Burgundy, I. 640.

Campreny, the earl of, captured by the captal of Buch, I. 555.

Candorier, John, mayor of La Rochelle, obtains poſſeſſion of the caſtle from the Engliſh, by ſtratagem, II. 123.

Canterbury, the archbiſhop of, ſent to Briſtol by the duke of Glouceſter and the Londoners, on an embaſſy to Richard the Second, III. 495.—Conducts the king to London, 496.—Sent to France with an application from the Londoners to the earl of Derby to return to England, 640.—Conducts the earl to London, 648.

Caponnal, ſir Caponnel de, liberated by exchange, II. 35.

Captal, the title explained, I. 418, *note*.

Carcilhart, the fort of, taken by the Engliſh under ſir Thomas Trivet, II. 268.

Carentan, the town of, taken by Edward the Third, I. 301.—Retaken by the French under the lord de Coucy, II. 241.

Carhaix, the town of, taken by the lord Charles of Blois, I. 219.

Carogne, ſir John de, kills James le Gris in a mortal combat, III. 346.

Carquefois, the town of, taken by the lord Charles of Blois, I. 186.

Caſſel, the battle of, I. 54.

Caſſeres, the town of, taken by the count de Foix, III. 92.

Caſſuriel, the caſtle of, in Auvergne, taken by Aimerigot Marcel, II. 295.

Caſtillon, the town of, taken by the duke of Anjou, II. 205.

Cervole, Arnauld de, the archprieſt, collects a body of armed men and pillages Provence, I. 467.—Captured at the battle of Brignais, 581.

Chalons, the town of, unſuccefsfully attacked by ſir Peter Audley, I. 435.

Chalons, the biſhop of, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Chandos, ſir John, receives the lands of St. Sauveur le Vicomte as a gift from the king of England, I. 572.—Appointed regent over all the poſſeſſions of the king of England in France,

France, 577.—Appointed conſtable of Guienne, 597.—Sent to the aſſiſtance of the lord John de Montford in Brittany, 645.—Prevents a peace being concluded between John de Montford and the lord Charles of Blois, 653.—Defeats the army of lord Charles at the battle of Auray, 657.—Adviſes the prince of Wales not to perſevere in his deſign of enforcing the fouage or hearth-tax, and failing to ſucceed, retires to his country ſeat, 758—Recalled by the prince, and ſent to make war on the French and Gaſcon lords, 788.—Takes the town of Terrieres, and ſeveral others in the Toulouſain, 803, *et ſeq.*—Appointed ſeneſchal of Poitou, 835.—Invades and pillages the territories of Anjou and Rochechouart, II. 4.—Killed in a ſkirmiſh at the bridge of Luſſac, 29.

Chargny, the lord de, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 438.

Chargny, ſir Geoffry de, endeavours to gain poſſeſſion of Calais, by bribing the governor, ſir Aymery de Pavie, 1375.—Defeated by the king of England, 379.—Embarks for Scotland to offer his aſſiſtance againſt England, II. 718.—Returns, and is in great danger from the Zealanders, 726.

Chargny en Dormois, the caſtle of, taken by ſir John Chandos, I. 540.

Charité, La, the town of, in the Nivernois, taken by the lord Lewis of Navarre, I. 638.—Taken by the duke of Burgundy, 643.—Taken a ſecond time by the French, III. 143.

Charles, emperor of Germany, his death, II. 342.

Charles of Bohemia, emperor of Germany, collects a large army to make war on the duke of Gueldres in the cauſe of the ducheſs of Brabant, III. 549.—Receives his ſubmiſſion, 550.

Charles the Fourth, king of France, takes meaſures to aſſiſt his ſiſter Iſabella, queen of Edward the Second, againſt her huſband and the Spencers, I. 9.—Is prevailed upon by ſir Hugh Spencer to break up the expedition which he had encouraged his ſiſter to raiſe in France, 11.—Commands her to quit the kingdom, 12.—His death, 52.

Charles the Fifth, of France, crowned at Rheims, I. 635.—Makes peace with the lord John de Montford, and acknowledges him lawful duke of Brittany, 667.—Makes peace with the king of Navarre, 668.—Raiſes an army to make war on don Pedro, king of Caſtille, 672.—Is adviſed to declare himſelf lord paramount of Guienne, and to renew the war with England, 771, 777.—Summons the prince of Wales to appear before the parliament of Paris to anſwer the complaints of ſome Gaſcon lords, 778.—Makes preparations to renew the war againſt the Engliſh, 783.—Gains over ſeveral captains of the free companies, 789.—Sends his challenge to the king of England, 790.—Prepares an armament for the invaſion of England, 830.—Breaks up the expedition in conſequence of the arrival of the duke of Lancaſter at Calais, 831.—Aſſembles a large force, to make war on Aquitaine, II. 44.—Makes peace with the king of Navarre, 46.—Enters into an alliance with don Henry, king of Caſtille, 95.—Makes peace with the king of Navarre, 140.—Sends an army to invade the duchy of Brittany, 142.—Enters into a truce with the Engliſh,

Engliſh, 169.—Fits out a fleet for the invaſion of England, which does conſiderable miſchief, 181.—Declares war againſt the king of Navarre, 185.—Inſtigates the king of Scotland to make war on England. 215.—Seizes the poſſeſſions of the king of Navarre in Normandy, 240.—Sends an ambaſſador to the king of Scotland, 284.—His ambaſſador detained by the earl of Flanders, 285.—Orders the earl of Flanders to ſend the duke of Brittany out of his dominions, 288.—Puts himſelf under obedience to Clement as the lawful pope, 298.—Afflicted with a ſingular diſorder, 386.—His laſt words and advice on his death-bed, 387.—Dies at Paris, 390.

Charles the Sixth, of France, crowned at Rheims, II. 397.—Sends an army to the aſſiſtance of the king of Caſtille, 531.—Determines to make war on Flanders in behalf of the earl, 576.—On account of a dream, he chooſes a flying hart for his device, 577.—Endeavours to treat with the Flemings, 588.—Collects a large force to reduce them to obedience, 596.—Defeats the Flemiſh army at the bridge of Commines, 620.—Receives the ſubmiſſion of Ypres and ſeveral other places, 622, *et ſeq.*—Defeats the Flemings, under Philip von Artaveld, with great ſlaughter, 640.—Enters Courtray, 642.—Receives the ſubmiſſion of Bruges, 645.—Returns to France, 653.—Makes his entrance into Paris, 656.—Aſſembles a large army to oppoſe the biſhop of Norwich in Flanders, 684.—Takes Caſſel 691, and Bourbourg, 704.—Returns to France, 708.—Enters into a truce with England, 711.—Prepares to renew the war, 732.—Marries the lady Iſabella, of Bavaria, III. 23.—Makes great preparations to invade England, 284.—Promiſes to aſſiſt the king of Caſtille, 296.—Joins his armament at Sluys, 331.—Puts off his deſign, and diſbands his army, 337.—Makes preparations to aſſiſt the king of Caſtille, 363.—Prepares another armament againſt England, under ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 408, 413.—His deſigns fruſtrated by the arreſt of ſir Oliver by the duke of Brittany, 418.—Receives an inſulting defiance from the duke of Gueldres, 432.—Commands the duke of Brittany to reſtore ſir Oliver de Cliſſon the places which he had unjuſtly taken from him for his ranſom, 458.—Receives a haughty anſwer from him, 460.—Promiſes to aſſiſt the ducheſs of Brabant againſt the duke of Juliers, 557.—Invites the duke of Ireland (who had been baniſhed England by the duke of Glouceſter and his party) to reſide in France, 593.—Prepares an army to invade Guelderland, 644.—Sends ambaſſadors to explain his intentions to the emperor of Germany, 646.—Receives favourable anſwers, 650.—Enters the duchy of Juliers, IV. 37.—Receives the ſubmiſſion of the duke of Gueldres, 43.—Returns to France, 44.—Takes upon himſelf the government of France, on coming of age, 48.—Sends ambaſſadors to the king of Caſtille, to remonſtrate with him on the marriage of his ſon, the infanta of Spain, with the daughter of the duke of Lancaſter, 49.—Enters into a truce with the king of England, 70.—Orders the duke of Ireland to quit France, 93.—Viſits the pope at Avignon, 95.—Viſits Montpellier, &c. 125, *et ſeq.*—Receives the homage of the count de Foix at Toulouſe, 119.—Travels with great ſpeed from Montpellier to Paris, for a wager againſt the

the duke of Touraine, 125.—Reproves the count d'Oſtrevant for accepting the order of the Garter from the king of England, 235.—Propoſes to march to Italy to reſtore the union of the church, 242.—Receives ambaſſadors from the king of England with propoſitions for a peace, 245.—On the death of the count de Foix, ſends ambaſſadors to Orthes, to make ſome arrangements reſpecting the country, 278.—Meets the duke of Brittany at Tours, to make an amicable ſettlement of the differences between them, 287.—Acknowledges the viſcount de Chateaubon heir and ſucceſſor to the count de Foix, 294.—Agrees to marry his daughter to the ſon of the duke of Brittany, 299.—Receives the commiſſioners from the king of England at Amiens, 305.—Not being able to conclude a peace, he enters into a truce for a year, 311.—Commands the duke of Brittany to deliver up ſir Peter de Craon, who had fled to Brittany, after attempting to aſſaſſinate ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 329.—After receiving the duke's refuſal, he leads an army againſt him towards Brittany, 330.—Arrives at Mans, 334.—Is accoſted by a madman in the foreſt of Mans, who orders him to return, 340.—Becomes deranged, 342.—His expedition is, in conſequence, broken up, 343.—Removed to Creil for the benefit of his health, 345.—Recovers his ſenſes, 366.—Returns to Paris, 371.—In great danger of loſing his life at a maſqued dance, 372.—Appoints commiſſioners to negociate a peace with the king of England at Leulinghen, 389.—Prolongs the truce with him, 396.—Relapſes into his former malady, 397.—Sends ambaſſadors to the duke of Lancaſter in Aquitaine, to learn his intentions in coming to that country, 416.—Sends Robert the hermit to England, to aſſiſt in bringing about a peace between the two countries, 444.—Liberates the lord de la Riviere and ſir John le Mercier, who had been impriſoned by his uncles during his derangement, 448.—Appoints John, ſon of the duke of Burgundy, commander in chief of an expedition againſt the Turks in Hungary, 459.—Betroths his daughter, the lady Iſabella, to Richard the Second of England, 467.—Sets out for St. Omer, to meet the king of England, 508.—Has an interview with him at Ardres, 511.—Delivers up his daughter to him, 512.—Propoſes to lead an army into Lombardy againſt the duke of Milan, 513.—Meets the emperor of Germany at Rheims, to confer upon meaſures to reſtore the reunion of the church, 590.—Sends ambaſſadors to pope Boniface, to acquaint him with the reſolutions of the aſſembly, 609.—Sends the ſame to pope Benedict at Avignon, 612.—Informed of the impriſonment of Richard the Second in the Tower of London, 674.—Relapſes again into his derangement, *ibid.*—His council ſend perſons over to England to viſit his daughter, queen Iſabella, during the confinement of the king, 678.

Charles, king of Navarre, cauſes the conſtable of France to be murdered, I. 397.—Obtains the king's pardon, 399.

Charles, ſon of the king of Navarre, marries the daughter of Henry of Caſtille, II. 274.

Charles, of Spain, earl of Angoulême, appointed conſtable of France, II. 395.—Marries

the daughter of the lord Charles of Blois, 396.—Murdered by order of Charles of Navarre, 397.

Charter of Peace, between the king of England and the duke of Normandy, I. 559.

Chateau-ceaux, the caſtle of, taken by the lord Charles of Blois, I. 185.

Chatel-bon, the viſcount de, claims the ſucceſſion of Foix, IV. 283.—His claim acknowledged by the king of France, 294.—Takes poſſeſſion of the county as his inheritance, 305.—Does homage to the king of France, 371.

Chatelheraut, the town of, taken by the French, II. 37.

Chatelmorant, ſir John de, carries over from England truces for three years, ſigned by king Richard and his allies, IV. 87.—Sent to Turkey, to treat for the ranſom of the duke of Burgundy and the other officers taken at the battle of Nicopoli, 529.

Chatillon, ſir Hugh de, conquers Ponthieu from the Engliſh, I. 793.—Captured at Abbeville, II. 24.—Eſcapes from England, 165.

Chaumont, the hermit, taken priſoner at Romorantin by the prince of Wales, I. 415.

Chauvigny, the lord of, taken priſoner by the prince of Wales, I. 418.—Quits the party of the prince of Wales for that of the king of France, 814.

Chauvigny, the town of, in Poitou, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 111.

Cherbourg, the town of, burnt and pillaged by Edward the Third, I. 301.—Beſieged by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 187.

Chimay, the town of, pillaged by the French, I. 113.

Civray, the town of, in Poitou, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 136.

Civray, the battle of, II. 135.

Clement the Sixth, pope, dies at Avignon, I. 397.

Clement the Seventh, pope, elected during the life-time of Urban the Sixth, which cauſes a ſchiſm in the church, II. 297.—Is acknowledged by the king of France, &c. 298.—Goes to Avignon, 305.—Preſents the duke of Anjou with the territories of the queen of Naples, which ſhe had given up to his diſpoſal, 305.—Dies at Avignon, IV. 399.

Clermont, the town of, in Beauvoiſis, taken by the captal of Buch, I. 496.

Clermont, the cardinal of, elected pope, under the name of Innocent the Sixth, I. 397.

Clermont, lord John, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 429.

Cliſſon, ſir Walter de, ſlain at Breſt, I. 174.

Cliſſon, the lord of, captured at Vannes, I. 238.—Exchanged for lord Stafford, 243.—Beheaded at Paris, 244.

Cliſſon, ſir Oliver de, beſieges the town of Becherel, II. 139.—Beſieges La Roche ſur Yon, 144.—Takes the town of Dinant, 344.—Appointed conſtable of France, 398.—Beſieges Breſt, III. 195.—His fleet diſperſed by a ſtorm on his voyage to Sluys, to join the armament of the king of France, 336.—Obtains the liberation of John of Blois from land,

England, and marries him to his daughter, 356.—Makes preparations to invade England, 408, 413.—Arreſted by the duke of Brittany at the caſtle of Ermine, 418.—Obtains his liberty, 422.—Complains to the king of France of the conduct of the duke of Brittany, and offers to reſign his office of conſtable, 430.—Retires to Montlehery, 432.—Takes the town of St. Malo and St. Matthieu de Fine Pôterne, 603.—His caſtles reſtored to him by the duke of Brittany, 612.—Way-laid and ſeverely wounded by ſir Peter de Craon, IV. 320.—On account of his wealth, he incurs the ſuſpicions and hatred of the dukes of Berry and Burgundy, 331.—Treated with great harſhness by the duke of Burgundy, 354.—Retires from Paris, 355.—Summoned to appear before the parliament of Paris, 363.—Not anſwering to the ſummons, he is baniſhed the kingdom, 364.—Wages a violent warfare againſt the duke of Brittany, 384.—Makes peace with him, 454.

Cobourne, the caſtle of, in Limouſin, taken by a robber of the name of Bacon, I. 372.

Cocherel, the battle of, in Normandy, I. 625.

Combat, the noted, between thirty Bretons and thirty Engliſh, I. 374, *note*.—Between ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin and ſir Nicholas Dagworth, at Rennes, 463.—Between ſir Aymon de Pommiers and ſir Foulque d'Archiac, before the king of France at Villeneuve, 598.—Remarkable one at Lar, between the garriſon of Lourde and Tarbe, III. 109.—Mortal, at Paris, between ſir John de Carogne and James le Gris, III. 346.

Comette, the town of, in Turkey, taken by ſtorm by the combined chriſtian armies under the king of Hungary and John of Burgundy, IV. 476.

Comfit Box, (drageoir) a ſpice box uſed in the deſſerts of the great, ſome account of, IV. 122, *note*.

Commiſſioners ſent to France, to execute the conditions of the peace between France and England, I. 575.

——— appointed to examine into the conduct of the managers of the finances under Richard the Second, III. 469.—Commit ſir Simon Burley to the Tower, 471.—Condemn him to death, 474.—Appoint a new council for the king, 476.

Concarneau, the town of, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 144.

Conferences held at Avignon between the French and Engliſh to negociate a peace, I. 401.

——— held at Leulinghen for the ſame purpoſe, IV. 389.

Connie, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Burgundy, I. 641.

Conquet, the caſtle of, taken by the forces of the lord Charles of Blois, I. 211.—Retaken by ſir Walter Manny, 212.

Conſtance, the lady, daughter of don Pedro, king of Caſtille, married to the duke of Lancaſter, II. 94.

Convalle, the caſtle of, taken by the French under ſir Walter de Paſſac, III. 204.

Copeland, John, captures the king of Scotland at the battle of Nevil's Croſs, I. 344.—Delivers him up to the queen of England by order of king Edward, who was at Calais, 348.

Coraſſe, the lord of, ſaid to have been ſerved by a familiar ſpirit called Orthon, III. 198.
Cormicy, the caſtle of, taken by ſir Bartholomew Burgherſt, I. 545.
Coucy, the lord Raoul de, captured at Manconſeil, I. 490.
Coucy, the lord de, declines taking any part in the wars between the kings of France and England, II. 34.—Leads a large army into Auſtria, 173.—Returns without having effected any thing, 177.—Takes the town of Bayeux, &c. II. 241.—Takes the town of Evreux, 250.—Appointed governor of Picardy, 359.—Appeaſes the Pariſian inſurgents, 503.—Endeavours to gain over the duke of Brittany to the French intereſt, 608.—Accompanies the lord Lewis of Anjou, king of Sicily, to Arragon, IV. 88.—Refuſes to accept the office of conſtable of France after the diſgrace of ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 380.—Defeats a large Turkiſh force near Nicopoli, 487.—Captured at the battle of Nicopoli, 520.—Dies at Burſa, in Hungary, 560.
Coulogne, ſir Robert de, ſlain in a ſkirmiſh at Tournehem, II. 16.
Council of State, a new one appointed for Richard the Second by the commiſſioners of accounts, III. 476.
Courtray, the town of, turns to the intereſt of the earl of Flanders, II. 434.—Beſieged by the men of Ghent under Peter du Bois, 445.—Burnt by order of the king of France, 650.
Coutantin, the battle of, between the French and Engliſh, I. 455.
Craon, the lord of, taken priſoner by the prince of Wales at Romorantin, I. 415.
Craon, ſir Peter de, incurs the diſpleaſure of the king of France, IV. 266.—Retires to Brittany, 269.—Way-lays and endeavours to aſſaſſinate ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 320.—Takes refuge in Brittany, 328.—Endeavours to make his peace with the king of France, 457.—Proſecuted in the courts of Paris by the ducheſs of Anjou, 457.—Judgment being given againſt him, he is committed to priſon, 470.—Obtains his liberty, 153.—Accompanies Henry, earl of Derby, into England, 645.
Crecy, the battle of, I. 324.
Credo, the caſtle of, in Brittany, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 148.
Creil, the town of, taken by the king of Navarre, I. 487.
Croiſade, preached againſt the Saracens, I. 72.—Againſt the free-booting companies by pope Innocent the Seventh, 588.
Croquart, a page, turns robber, I. 373.—Killed by the fall of his horſe, 375.
Crotoy, the town of, taken by Edward the Third, I. 517.—Retaken by ſir Hugh de Chatillon, 793.

D.

Daggeworth, ſir Thomas, ſent into Brittany to the aſſiſtance of the counteſs of Montford, I. 249.—Taken priſoner before La Roche d'Errien, 357.—Killed in Brittany, 393.

Daire,

Daire, John, a citizen of Calais, his patriotic conduct during the ſiege of that city by Edward the Third, I. 365.

Dalkeith, the caſtle of, taken by Edward the Third, I. 68.

Damazan, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Normandy, I. 292.

Dammartin, the earl of, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, II. 438.

Damme, the town of, taken by the men of Ghent, II. 562. III. 21.—Taken by the king of France, 26.

Dampmartin, the lord de, reſiſts the dukes of Berry and Burgundy in their attempts to break off the marriage of his daughter with the ſon of the lord de la Riviere, IV. 361.

Death, remarkable of a ſoldier, who had ſacrilegiouſly robbed the church of Ronay, in Champagne, I. 517.

Dedication, I. iii.

Deed of arms, between ſir Thomas Harpurgan, and ſir John des Barres, III. 626.

———, between five Engliſh and five French knights, before the duke of Lancaſter at Bourdeaux, IV. 62.

Deputations from the different towns of England wait on Richard the Second at Windſor to lay their grievances before him, and to demand redreſs, III. 465.

Derby, the earl of, appointed to the command of a large army to go into Gaſcony, I. 248. —Takes Bergerac and ſeveral other places in Gaſcony and Poitou, 251, 336.—Created duke of Lancaſter, 384.

Derby, Henry earl of, marries the lady Mary, daughter of the earl of Hereford, II. 402.—Appointed the lieutenant of his father, the duke of Lancaſter, during his abſence in Spain, III. 267.—Challenged by the earl marſhal of England in the preſence of the king, 595.—Baniſhed the kingdom, 603.—Goes to Paris, 604.—The people of England riſe in his favour, 636.—Receives a requeſt from the people of London to return to England, 642.—Arrives in London, 648.—Undertakes the government of England, and determines to ſeize the throne, 649.—Marches towards Briſtol againſt Richard the Second, 650.—Takes him priſoner, and conducts him to London, 656.—Crowned king of England under the title of Henry the Fourth, 669.—In danger of being murdered by the earls of Huntingdon and Saliſbury, 683.

Derval, the caſtle of, beſieged by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 146.—Relieved by ſir Robert Knolles, 150.

Deſponde, Dinde, a rich merchant, employed to negociate the ranſom of John of Burgundy and his companions from the ſultan Bajazet, IV. 539.

Deſtournay, the lord, takes the town of Oudenarde by ſtratagem, II. 728.

Devereux, ſir John, takes the caſtle of Uzes, in Auvergne, II. 87.

Dighos, the town of, in Galicia, ſurrenders to the duke of Lancaſter's army, III. 317.

Dinant, the town of, in Brittany, taken by the forces of the lord Charles of Blois, I. 212.—Taken by the Engliſh under Edward the Third, 239—Surrenders to the lord John de Montford, 664.—Taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 142.—Taken by ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 344.

Diſſentions at York between the archers of England and the Hainaulters, I. 28.

Dormans, ſir William de, preaches the juſtice of the cauſe of the French king, I. 805.

Doublet, Oliver, beheaded at Rouen, I. 408.

Douglas, ſir Archibald, Defeated and captured by ſir Thomas Muſgrave, near Melroſe, II. 226.

Douglas, lord James, departs for the Holy Land to fulfil the requeſt of Robert Bruce the Firſt, I. 50.—Killed in Spain, fighting againſt the Saracens, 51.

Douglas, lord William, takes the caſtle of Edinburgh by ſtratagem, I. 152.—Taken priſoner at the battle of Nevil's Croſs, 346.

Douglas, the earl of, invades England with a large force, IV. 6.—Takes the pennon of ſir Henry Percy before Newcaſtle, 8.—Slain at the battle of Otterbourne, 14.

Dream, remakable, of Charles the Sixth of France, II. 577.

Drue, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Normandy, I. 640.

Duel, at Paris, between James le Gris and John de Carogne, III. 346.

Dumbarton, the caſtle of, taken by Edward the Third, I. 67.

Dumfermline, the town of, deſtroyed by Richard the Second, III. 46.

Dundee, the town of, burnt by Richard the Second, III. 46.

Dunkirk, the town of, taken by the biſhop of Norwich, II. 676.

Duras, the town of, taken by ſtorm by the duke of Anjou, II. 208.

Duras, the lord de, captured by the French under the duke of Anjou, II. 200.—Turns to the French intereſt, but quits it afterwards, 203.

Durazzo, the lord Charles de, defends the kingdom of Naples againſt the pretenſions of the duke of Anjou, II. 517.—Put to death in Hungary, III. 15.

Durham, the city of, taken and deſtroyed by the Scots, I. 194.—[This account ſuppoſed to be fabulous, 198, *note*.]

Durham, the biſhop of, compelled to retreat in his attempt to reſcue ſir Henry Percy, IV. 24.—Makes ſir John Lindſay, priſoner, 26.—Marches to attack the Scots camp, but returns without attempting it, *ib.* and 29.

E.

Edinburgh, the town of, taken by Edward the Third, I. 67.—Retaken by ſir William Douglas, I. 152.—Deſtroyed by Richard the Second, III. 45.

Edward the Firſt, king of England, his character and ſucceſſes, I. 4.—His ſingular requeſt on his death-bed, 70.

Edward the Second, his character, I. 5.—An account of his family relations, *ib.*—Influenced in his government by ſir Hugh Spencer, 7.—Shuts himſelf up in Briſtol againſt the queen and her party, 18.—Taken priſoner by them, 20.—Confined in Berkeley Caſtle, 21.—Publicly depoſed, and ſentenced by the people of England to be impriſoned during his life, 24.

Edward the Third crowned king of England, I. 23.—Receives a defiance from Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, 26.—Leads a large army to oppoſe the invaſion of the Scots, 33.—Returns, 44.—Marries the lady Philippa of Hainault, 46.—Enters into a truce with the Scots, 48.—Does homage to the king of France for the duchy of Guienne, 60.—Raiſes an army to invade Scotland, 66.—Takes Edinburgh and ſeveral other places, 67.—Returns to England, 70 —Takes meaſures to make war on the king of France, 74.—Solicits the friendſhip of the Flemings, 79.—Paſſes over to Flanders, and makes great alliances in the empire, 85.—Appointed vicar-general of the empire of Germany, 89.—Sends his defiance to the king of France, 91.—Beſieges Cambray, 95.—Marches into France, 99.—Returns to Hainault, 109.—Aſſumes the arms of France, 110.—Returns to England, 112.—Sails with a large armament for Flanders, 141.—Defeats the French at ſea, and arrives at Ghent, 143.—Beſieges Tournay, 146.—Returns to England in conſequence of a truce being entered into, 170.—Receives the homage of lord John de Montford for the duchy of Brittany, 180.—Aſſembles an army to oppoſe an invaſion of the Scots, 189.—Is enamoured of the counteſs of Saliſbury, 198.—Sends a force to the aſſiſtance of the lord John de Montford, 203.—Makes great feaſts out of affection to the counteſs of Saliſbury, 225.—Sends reinforcements into Brittany, 227.—Heads a large army into Brittany, 235.—Beſieges the town of Vannes, *ib.*—Beſieges and takes ſeveral other places, 236.—Enters into a truce with the French, and returns to England, 243.—Inſtitutes the order of the garter, 245.—Founds the chapel of St. George at Windſor, *ib.* Sends his defiance to the king of France, 247.—Appoints the earl of Derby to the command of an expedition into Gaſcony, 248.—Heads a large army into Normany, 299.—Takes the town of Barfleur, and ſeveral others, 300, *et ſeq.*—Marches towards Paris, deſtroying the country on his way, 311.—Diſtreſſed to find a paſſage over the Somme, 315.—Is conducted to one by a peaſant named Gobin Agace, 316.—Engages the French under king Philip, at Crecy, and totally defeats them, 324, *et ſeq.*—Beſieges the town of Calais, 332.—Solicits the friendſhip of the Flemings, 351.—Obtains poſſeſſion of Calais, 365.—Orders ſix reſpectable citizens, who, for the ſecurity of the other inhabitants, had generouſly volunteered to ſubmit themſelves to his pleaſure, to be put to death, 366.—Is diſſuaded from his purpoſe by the queen, 367.—Orders all the old inhabitants of the town to be expelled, 369.—Makes his public entry into Calais, *ib.*—Enters into a truce with the king of France, 370.—The expence of his eſtabliſhment at Calais, 371, *note*.—Fights *incognito*

incognito near Calais, under the banner of ſir Walter Manny, 379.—Takes ſir Euſtace de Ribeaumont priſoner, 379.—Preſents him with a chaplet of pearls in honour of his proweſs, 381.—Defeats the Spaniards at ſea, 389.—Leads a large army into France during the impriſonment of king John in England, 538.—Beſieges Rheims, 538.—Takes the town of Tonnerre, 548.—Enters into a compoſition with the duke of Burgundy to ſpare his duchy, 550.—Proceeds towards Paris, deſtroying the country in his march, 551.—Enters into a treaty of peace with the king of France, 558.—Entertains him at Calais, 571.—Returns to England, 573.—Declines embarking in the Croiſades, 605.—Receives a defiance from the king of France, 791.—Sends reinforcements into Ponthieu, &c. 793. Sends to Brabant and Hainault for aſſiſtance, 806.—Enters into alliance with the king of Navarre, 810.—Sends the duke of Lancaſter with a large body of men to Calais, 831.—Applies to ſir Robert de Namur for his aſſiſtance, 831.—Raiſes a large force to make war on the king of France, II. 45.—Enters into a truce with the Scots, 52.—Makes peace with the Flemings, 89.—Prepares an army to invade France, 98.—Sails for Southampton, but is obliged to return by contrary winds, 129.—Enters into a truce with the French, 169.—Dies at Shene, 179.

Edward, the Black Prince of Wales, his valour at the battle of Crecy, I. 327.—Heads an army into Gaſcony, 403.—Invades the county of Berry, 410.—Takes the town of Romorantin, 413.—Defeats and captures John king of France at the battle of Poitiers, 434.—Embarks for England with his priſoner, 459.—Arrives in London, *ib.*—Accompanies the king of England in an expedition againſt France, 531.—Sets out for Aquitaine, 592.—Makes preparations to aſſiſt Don Pedro, king of Caſtille, 690.—Promiſes the king of Majorca to aſſiſt him againſt the king of Arragon, 703.—Offends the lord d'Albret, 705.—Sets out on his expedition into Spain, 711.—Takes the town of Salvatierra, 718.—Defeats the army of Don Henry de Traſtamare, king of Caſtille, at the battle of Navareta, 739.—Takes the town of Najara, 739.—Sets out on his return to Aquitaine, diſpleaſed with the conduct of Don Pedro, 750.—Arrives with his army at Bourdeaux, 751.—Endeavours to impoſe the fouage, or a hearth tax, in Aquitaine, 756.—Excites the diſcontent and oppoſition of many of the lords of Gaſcony, *ib.*—Summoned to appear before the parliament of Paris to anſwer their complaints, 778.—His reſolute anſwer to the ſummons, 780.—Prepares to make war on France, 786.—Recalls ſir John Chandos from his retirement, and appoints him to the command of a force againſt the French and Gaſcon lords, 788.—Receives ſuccours from England under the earls of Cambridge and Pembroke, 797.—Prepares to oppoſe the dukes of Anjou and Berry, II. 59. Takes the town of Limoges by ſtorm, 67.—On the death of his eldeſt ſon Edward gives up the duchy of Aquitaine to the care of his brother the duke of Lancaſter, and returns to England, 77.—His death, 176.—Viſits the count d'Armagnac at Tarbes, III. 82.

III. 82.—Is viſited by the count de Foix, 83.—Appoints ſir Peter Arnaut governor of Lourde, 84.

Elmham, ſir William, committed to the Tower by the commiſſioners of accounts, on a charge of having ſold Bourbourg and Gravelines to the French, III. 472.

Engliſh, their manners in the time of Froiſſart, III. 208.

Entença, the town of, in Galicia, ſurrenders to the duke of Lancaſter, III. 385.

Escaudoure, the caſtle of, in Hainault, taken and deſtroyed, I. 132.

Eſpaign, the bourg d', his remarkable ſtrength, III. 110.

Eſtampes, the count de, ſent to endeavour to win over the duke of Brittany to the French intereſt, III. 589.

Eu, the earl of, taken priſoner by the Engliſh under Edward the Third, I. 307.—Beheaded at Paris, 394.

Eu, the count de. See Artois, Philip d'.

Evan, of Wales, receives a naval command under the king of France, II. 105.—Defeats the Engliſh in the iſland of Guernſey, 106.—Sent to Spain to ſolicit aſſiſtance from king Henry, 107.—Inſults the earl of Pembroke at St. Andero, 109.—Blockades the town of La Rochelle, 119.—Takes the caſtle of Soubiſe, 120.—Beſieges Mortain-ſur-mer, 211.—Aſſaſſinated by John Lambe, 249.

Evreux, the county of, ſubdued for the king of France by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 250.

———, the city and caſtle of, reconquered from the king of France, I. 464.

Europe, deſolated by the plague, I. 392, *note*.

Euſtace, de St. Pierre, a citizen of Calais, his patriotic conduct during the ſiege of that town, I. 365.

F.

Famine, a great one, in France, I. 494.

Faucille, John de, a citizen of Ghent, retires from the town after the murder of the bailiff by the Whitehoods, II. 313.—Dies at Liſle, II. 450.

Fay, ſir Godemar du, defends the ford of Blanchetaque againſt Edward the Third and his army, I. 317.—Defeated by the Engliſh, 318.—Narrowly eſcapes being put to death, 334.

Felton, ſir William, his brilliant exploit againſt the Spaniards, I. 723.—Killed, 724.

Felton, ſir Thomas, captured by the French under the duke of Anjou, II. 197.

Felton, Thomas, killed at the battle of Otterbourne, IV. 19.

Feneſtrages, the lord Broquart de, takes the town of Hans, I. 512.—Defeated and captured by ſir Euſtace d'Ambreticourt, 514.

Ferdinand, king of Portugal, declares war againſt John king of Caſtille, II. 454.—Applies to England for aſſiſtance, *ib.*—Takes the field againſt the Spaniards, 532.—Makes peace

with the king of Caſtille, 534.—Marries his daughter the infanta to him, 537.—His death, *ib.*—Marries the wife of one of his knights, III. 239.

Ferrol, the town of, taken by the king of Portugal, III. 447.

Fitzwalter, the lord, dies in Spain, III. 617.

Flanders, the origin of the civil wars in, II. 307.

Flanders, the nobility of, make war on the men of Ghent, II. 355.

Flanders, the earl of, ſlain at the battle of Crecy, I. 328.

———, Lewis earl of, betrothed, through the conſtraint of the Flemings, to Iſabella, daughter of the king of England, I. 249.—Eſcapes into France, 354.—Marries the daughter of the duke of Brabant, 383.—Detains an ambaſſador from the king of France to the king of Scotland, II. 284.—Supports the cauſe of pope Urban in his dominions, againſt the Clementiſts, 306.—Endeavours to put down the Whitehoods, which had been revived at Ghent, 318.—Collects a force to make war on them, 326.—Makes peace with them, 338.—Comes to Ghent at the entreaty of the inhabitants, 346.—Endeavours to prevail on them to lay aſide the Whitehoods, 348.—Cauſes John Pruniaux to be beheaded, 354.—Goes to Bruges at the requeſt of the inhabitants, 429.—Renews the war with the men of Ghent, 430.—Beſieges the town, 435.—Defeats the men of Ghent under Raſſe de Harzelle, and burns a body of them in the church of Nevele, 441.—Beſieges again the town of Ghent, 493.—Defeated by the men of Ghent at Bruges, 555.—Eſcapes with great difficulty to Liſle, 563.—Applies to the king of France for aſſiſtance, 595.—Becomes an object of hatred to the Engliſh, 661.—Applies to the duke of Burgundy for aſſiſtance to oppoſe the biſhop of Norwich, 677.—Dies at St. Omer, 713.—The ceremony of his funeral, 713.

Flemings, under Colin Donnequin, defeated at Caſſel by Philip of Valois, I. 54.

———, under Jacob von Artaveld, promiſe to aſſiſt Edward the Third againſt the king of France, I. 111.—Remain firm to their alliance, notwithſtanding the ſolicitations of the king of France, 122.

———, under Robert d'Artois, flee in confuſion from before St. Omer, I. 167.

———, refuſe to diſinherit the earl of Flanders, I. 284.—Conſtrain him to be betrothed to the daughter of the king of England, 353.—Beſiege the town of Aire, 359.—Defeated by the Engliſh off the iſland of Bas, II. 91.—Make peace with the king of England, 92.

Foix, Gaſton Phœbus, Count of.—Defeats the infamous Jacquerie of Beauvoiſis, with great ſlaughter at Meaux, I. 476.—Viſits the prince of Wales at Tarbes, III 83.—Remits, at the entreaty of the princeſs of Wales, ſixty thouſand francs of the ranſom of the count d'Armagnac, 83.—Takes the town of Caſſeres from the Armagnacs, 92.—His riches and liberality, 103.—Murders ſir Peter Arnaut, 115.—Obtains Malvoiſin from the king of France as a gift, 117.—Origin of the wars between him and the Armagnacs, 122.—His character and manner of life, 125.—Kills his ſon and heir Gaſton, 133.—His manner of keeping

keeping the feaſt of St. Nicholas, 137.—Rapidly and in a ſecret manner informed of the battle of Aljubarota, 188.—Grants permiſſion to the French army to paſs through his territories, on the way to Caſtille, 386.—Magnificently entertains the duke of Bourbon on his return towards France, 525.—Prevents the count d'Armagnac from ſucceeding in his attempt to purchaſe the forts occupied by the free companies, 533.—Marries his ward, the daughter of the count of Boulogne, to the duke of Berry, IV. 69.—Does homage to the king of France at Toulouſe for the county of Foix, 114.—His death, 271.—And funeral, 280.

Foix, Evan of, burnt to death at a maſked dance in Paris, IV. 375.

Fontenay le Comte, the caſtle of, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 127.

Forgaſſe, Laurence, an ambaſſador from Portugal to England, relates to the duke of Lancaſter the events which had happened in Portugal after the departure of the earl of Cambridge, III. 238.

St. Forget, the caſtle of, taken by ſir Walter de Paſſac, III. 196.

Forſath, in Gaſcony, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 256.

Fouage, the nature of the tax ſo called, I. 752, *note*.

France, the kingdom of, ſuffers by famine, I. 494.

Frieſland, invaded by the count of Hainault, IV. 500.

Froiſſart, ſir John, memoirs of his life, MEM. 1.—Undertakes, at the entreaty of ſir Robert Namur, to write the hiſtory of his own times, 2.—Preſents part of his work to queen Philippa of England, 2.—His early attachment to romance, 3.—Appointed clerk of the chamber to queen Philippa, 5.—His mode of obtaining materials for his work, 6.—His journey into Scotland, 7.—Loſes his patroneſs queen Philippa, 8.—His diſſipation at Leſtines, 9.—His papers ſeized by order of the duke of Anjou, *ib.*—Viſits the count de Foix, III. 72.—His obituary, 21.—Eſſay on his works, 23.—Plan of his hiſtory, 24.—The time he employed in writing it, 28.—The pains he took in compoſing it, 32.—Remarks on his chronology, 35.—Criticiſm on his hiſtory, 39.—The charge of partiality made againſt him examined and refuted, *ib. et ſeq.*—Cautions to be obſerved in reading his hiſtory, 47. His faults and beauties, 48, 49.—His character, by Montagne, 50.—Editions of his chronicles, 50.—Diſſertation on his poetry, 63.—His paradiſe of love, 64.—His horologe amoureuſe, 66.—His le dit de la marguerite, 67.—His paſtorals, 68.—His rondeaus, 68.—Specimens of his poetry, 73 to 78.—His preface to his chronicles, I. 1.—His reaſons for viſiting the count de Foix, III. 72.—Sets out for Bearn, in company with ſir Eſpaign du Lyon, who informs him of many particulars relative to the wars in Guienne, 86.—Arrives at Orthes, 124.—Becomes acquainted with the Baſtot de Mauleon, III. 137.—His deſcription of the manners of the Engliſh and Gaſcons in his time, 208.—Travels to Middleburgh, in Zealand, 231.—Receives information relative to the affairs of Portugal, 233.—Is informed of the particulars of the arreſt of ſir Oliver de Cliſſon by the duke of Brittany, 452.—Returns to France from Bearn, in company with the counteſs de Boulogne, IV. 72.—Goes to Holland, 73.—Returns to Paris to witneſs Queen Iſabella's public entrance into that city, *ib.*—Viſits Eng-

land in the reign of Richard the Second, 408.—Preſents his book of love poems to the king, 426.

G.

Gabelle, the, a tax upon ſalt, impoſed through France, I. 405.

Galande, the caſtle of, in Brittany, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 148.

Garibz, Gomez, beheaded by order of don Pedro, I. 743.

Gars, the abbe de, beheaded at Amiens, I. 493.

Gaſcons oppoſe the attempt of the prince of Wales to impoſe a hearth tax on the country, I. 757, 771.—Their manners in the time of Froiſſart, III. 208.

Geneva, the cardinal of, elected pope during the life-time of Urban the Sixth, II. 298.

Genoa, its ſtate and condition in the time of Froiſſart, III. 211.

Genoeſe raiſe a large army to invade Barbary, IV. 167.—Beſiege the town of Africa, 206.—Break up their expedition, 239.

Gente, ſir Guirebert, a citizen of Ghent, killed for having endeavoured to make peace between the town and the earl of Flanders, II. 501.

Genville, the earl of, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

St. George, the chapel of, at Windſor, founded by Edward the Third, I. 245.

Germany, the emperor of, attends a great aſſembly at Rheims, with the king of France, to conſult upon means to reſtore the union of the church, IV. 590.—Depoſed, 691.

Ghent, the town of, beſieged by the earl of Flanders, II. 293, 493.

Ghent, the men of, put to death Jacob von Artaveld, I. 283.—Revive the cuſtom of the Whitehoods, and elect John Lyon their captain, II. 313.—Apply to the earl of Flanders to preſerve their franchiſes, 315.—Murder the bailiff of Ghent, 320.—Endeavour to make their peace with the earl, 323.—Enter into alliance with other towns of Flanders, 329.—Chooſe new leaders, after the death of John Lyon, 330.—Enter into alliance with the town of Ypres, 331.—Beſiege Oudenarde, 332.—March to attack the earl of Flanders, in Dendremonde, 334.—Make peace with the earl, 344.—Take the town of Oudenarde, 350.—Surrender it to the earl's forces, 352.—Deſtroy the houſes of the nobility, 355.—Put to death John Roule, one of their commanders, 433.—Take ſeveral towns in Flanders, 437.—Defeated with great ſlaughter at Nevile, where ſeveral hundred of them are burnt in a church, 441.—Beſiege Courtray, 445.—Greatly diſtreſſed for proviſions, but relieved by the men of Liege, 538.—Defeat the earl of Flanders at Bruges, 555.—Take the town of Bruges and ſeveral others, 558, *et ſeq.*—Beſiege Oudenarde, 569.—Endeavour to form an alliance with England, 581.—Defeated at the paſs of Commines, under Peter du Bois, 616.—Defeated under Philip von Artaveld, at the battle of Roſebecque, 637.—Endeavour to make peace, 652.—Take the town of Ardembourg, 660.—Aſſiſt the Engliſh at the ſiege of Ypres, 680.—Defeat a party of the French at Ardembourg, 743.—Take Damme, III. 21.—Make peace with the duke of Burgundy, the heir of Flanders, III. 54.

Glouceſter, the duke of, [for the preceding particulars of this prince ſee Buckingham, the earl

earl of,] his creation, III. 341.—Confederates with the duke of York and others againſt Richard the Second and his council, 461.—Defeats the king's forces, under the duke of Ireland, near Oxford, 492.—Thwarts the king in his intentions of making peace with the king of France, IV. 265.—Plots the deſtruction of the king, 542.—Inſtigates the Londoners to petition for a repeal of the war taxes, 547.—Arreſted by order of the king, 559.—Put to death at Calais, 584.

Godinos, a valiant ſquire of Auvergne, killed by a wood-cutter, whom he was leading away priſoner, IV. 38.

Gomgines, the lord of, defeated and taken priſoner on his way to join the king of England before Rheims, I. 730.

Goodman, James, choſen leader of the infamous Jacquerie of Beauvoiſis, I. 473.—His execution, 477, *note*.

Goy la Foret, the caſtle of, taken by ſir Walter Manny, I. 217.—Surrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 143.

Gramat, the town of, taken by ſir John Chandos, I. 822.

Grammont, the town of, in Flanders, taken by the lord d'Anghein, II. 494.

Grave, the town of, beſieged by the Brabanters, III. 637.

Gravelines, the town of, taken by the biſhop of Norwich, II. 667.

Graville, the lord of, beheaded at Rouen, I. 408.

———, ſir W. reconquers Evreux from the king of France, I. 464.

Gregory the Eleventh, pope, elected at Avignon, II. 74.—Endeavours to make peace between the kings of France and England, 158.—Removes to Rome, 179.—His death, 230.

Griffith, a Welſhman, commands a troop of the free companies, and pillages ſeveral places in France, I. 468.

Gris, James le, killed in a duel at Paris, by ſir John de Carogne, III. 346.

Gueldres, the duke of, promiſes to aſſiſt the king of England againſt France, I. 806.—Enters into an alliance with England, III. 432.—Sends an inſulting defiance to the king of France, *ib.*—Endeavours to obtain poſſeſſion of three caſtles belonging to his duchy, which had been ſold to the duke of Brabant, 554.—Keeps poſſeſſion of Grave, 602.—Defeats the Brabanters at the bridge of Raveſtein, 638.—Makes peace with the king of France and the ducheſs of Brabant, IV. 44.—Taken priſoner in Pruſſia, 57.—Delivered by the Teutonic knights, 58.—Returns to Pruſſia to keep his faith with his capto, and obtains his liberty, *ib.*

Guerrande, the town of, taken by the forces of the lord Charles of Blois, I. 212.

Gueſclin, ſir Bertrand du, choſen commander of the French forces in Normandy, I. 627.—Defeats the forces of the king of Navarre at the battle of Cocherel, 634.—Obtains poſſeſſion of the caſtle of Roulleboiſe, 636.—Goes to the aſſiſtance of the lord Charles of Blois, 644.—Taken priſoner at the battle of Auray, 657.—Ranſomed, 672.—

Leads

Leads an army into Spain, 674.—Appointed conſtable of Caſtille, 678.—Goes to the aſſiſtance of Henry of Caſtille againſt don Pedro and the prince of Wales, 711.—Taken at the battle of Navarete, 737.—Obtains his ranſom, 754.—Joins king Henry before Toledo, 762.—Again appointed conſtable of Spain, 769.—Joins the duke of Anjou in an expedition againſt the prince of Wales, II. 47.—Invades the viſcounty of Limoges, 65.—Takes the town of Yrier, 66.—Appointed conſtable of France, 69.—Defeats the forces of ſir Robert Knolles at Pont-valin, 71.—Takes the caſtle of Monmorillon and ſeveral other places in Poitou, 110, *et ſeq.*—Heads an army againſt Brittany, 141.—Takes the town of Rennes and ſeveral others, 142, *et ſeq.*—Sent with a large army againſt the king of Navarre, 185.—Makes war on Brittany, 292.—Dies at Auvergne, 359.—The etymology of his name, 455.—See alſo 457, *note.*

Gueſclin, ſir Oliver du, made priſoner by the garriſon of Cherbourg, II. 263.

Guignes, the town of, taken by the Engliſh, I. 396.

Guincamp, the town of, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 143.

Guiſtelles, the lord de, appeaſes an inſurrection at Bruges againſt the French troops, III. 337.

H.

Hainault, the country of, invaded by the French, I. 113, 125.—In danger of being pillaged by the Bretons belonging to the army of Charles the Sixth, of France, II. 649.

Hainault, ſir John of, offers his aſſiſtance to Iſabella, queen of Edward the Second, I. 13.—Eſcorts her to England, 16.—Aſſiſts her at the ſiege of Briſtol, 18.—Aſſiſts the king of England in an expedition againſt the Scots, 26.—His territories invaded by the king of France, 113.—Appointed governor of Hainault during the abſence of the earl in England, 121.—Quits the allegiance of England for that of France, 285.

Hainault, William earl of, father of Philippa, queen of England, his death, I. 81.

Hainault, William earl of, ſon of the above, ſends his defiance to the king of France, I. 118.—Takes the town of Aubenton, &c. 120.—Viſits England, 120.—Germany, 134.—Returns to Hainault, 136.—Aſſembles a large army to raiſe the ſiege of Thin l'Eveque, 136.—Burns the towns of Seclin, and Orchies, I. 148, 162, &c.—Takes the town of St. Amand, 160.—Utrecht, 284.—Slain in Frieſland, 285.

Hainault, the count of, raiſes an army to invade Frieſland, IV. 495.—Overruns the country, and diſbands his forces, 506.

Harcourt, the earl of, beheaded at Rouen, I. 408.

Harcourt, the young earl of, makes peace with the duke of Normandy, I. 511.

Harcourt, ſir Godfrey de, baniſhed from France, I. 278.—Accompanies the king of England in an expedition into Normandy, 299.—Created one of the marſhals of his army, 300.—Defeats a body of men from Amiens on their march to join the king of France, 309.—Carries

Carries on the war in Normandy for the king of England, 454.—Defeated and ſlain at the battle of Coutantin, 457.

Harcourt, ſir John, returns to France from England, where he had been as hoſtage for king John, I. 783.

Harleſtone, ſir William, appointed governor of Cherbourg, II. 190.—Defeats a body of French troops under ſir William de Bourdes, whom he captures, 192.

Harſley, William de, a phyſician of France, cures king Charles the Sixth of France of his firſt derangement, IV. 367.—Dies at Laon, 368.

Harzelle, Raſſe de, choſen one of the commanders of the Whitehoods of Ghent, II. 330.—Takes ſeveral towns in Flanders, 430, *et ſeq.*—Killed in an engagement with the earl of Flanders, 441.

Haſpres, the town of, burnt by the French, I. 116.

Hawkwood, ſir John, an Engliſh commander, enters into the ſervice of Urban the Sixth in Italy, II. 306.

Helly, ſir James de, taken priſoner by the Turks at the battle of Nicopoli, IV. 519.—Sent to France with information of the defeat of the army of John of Burgundy, 524.—Obtains his liberty, 533.—Returns to France, 542.

Hennebon, the town of, in Brittany, taken by the earl of Montford, as duke of Brittany, I. 177.—Beſieged by the lord Charles of Blois, 204.—Taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 144.

Henry the Fourth, of England, crowned during the life-time of Richard the Second, IV. 668.

Henry de Traſtamare, enters Caſtille with a large army to dethrone his brother don Pedro, I. 674.—Acknowledged and crowned king of Caſtille by the Spaniards, 677.—Takes meaſures to oppoſe don Pedro and the prince of Wales, 691.—Defeated at the battle of Navarete, 728.—Eſcapes to Arragon, 736.—Makes war on the prince of Wales in Aquitaine, 745.—Makes war on don Pedro, aſſiſted by the king of Arragon, 759.—Defeats don Pedro near Montiel, 765.—Puts him to death, 768.—Obtains the ſubmiſſion of Caſtille, 769.—Enters into alliance with the king of France, II. 95.—Makes war on the king of Navarre, 186.—Concludes a peace with him, 276.—His death, 277.

Henry, the infant of Spain, marries the daughter of the duke of Lancaſter, III. 619.—Crowned king of Caſtille, 250.

Herielle, the caſtle of, taken by the king of Navarre, I. 487.

Holland, ſir John, kills lord Ralph Stafford, III. 39.

Hoſtages, ſent to England for king John of France, I. 573.

Huet, ſir Walter, killed in a ſkirmiſh in Brittany, II. 155.

Hungary, the king of, applies to the court of France, for aſſiſtance againſt the ſultan Bajazet,

jazet, IV. 458.—Croſſes the Danube with a large army, accompanied by John of Burgundy and his forces, 474.—Takes the town of Comecte by ſtorm, 476.—Beſieges Nicopoli, 477.—His army defeated by Bajazet, 518.

Huntingdon, the earl of, proclaims a tournament at Oxford with the view of murdering king Henry IV. IV. 683.—Slain at Cirenceſter, 685.

I.

St. Iago de Compoſtella, the town of, in Galicia, taken by the duke of Lancaſter, III. 277.

St. Inglevere, tournament held there by three French knights againſt all comers, IV. 107.

Innocent the Sixth, pope, elected at Avignon, I. 397.—Endeavours to make peace between the kings of France and England, and the kings of France and Navarre, 416.—Orders a croiſade to be preached againſt the free companies, 588.—His death, 594.

Inſurrection in Paris againſt Charles the Sixth, II. 502.

———— at Rouen, II. 504.

————, general, in England, in favour of the earl of Derby againſt Richard the Second, IV. 636.

Interview between the king of Portugal and the duke of Lancaſter, III. 540.

———— between the kings of France and England at Ardres, IV. 511.

Ireland, the earl of Oxford created duke of, III. 347.—Incurs the hatred of the people of England, 409.—Obtains a divorce from his wife, the lady Philippa, 412.—Endeavours to counteract the meaſures of the commiſſioners of accounts and the new council of ſtate, 470.—Marches from Briſtol towards London as lieutenant for the king, 481.—Defeated near Oxford by the Londoners, under the duke of Glouceſter, 492.—Flies the kingdom, 493.—Invited to France, 596.—Ordered thence, IV. 93.

Iriſh, their manners and mode of warfare, IV. 427.

Iſabella, queen of Edward the Second, declared ineligible to the crown of France, I. 6.—Incurs the hatred of ſir Hugh Spencer, 7.—Lays her grievances before her brother, Charles the Fourth of France, and ſolicits his advice and aſſiſtance, 9.—Commanded to quit France, 12.—Lands in England with a conſiderable force, and is joined by the Engliſh barons, 17.—Takes her huſband priſoner at Briſtol, 21.—Confines him in Berkeley caſtle, 21.—Enters London amidſt great rejoicings, 22.—Obtains the coronation of her ſon Edward the Third, 24.—Suſpected of being pregnant by ſir Roger Mortimer, 56.—Committed to priſon by order of the council, 56.—Dies in London, 596.

Iſabella, daughter of Edward the Third of England, betrothed to Lewis earl of Flanders, I. 351.

Iſabella, the lady, of Bavaria, married to Charles the Sixth of France, III. 23.—Makes her public entry into Paris, IV. 75.

Iſabella,

Iſabella, daughter of Charles the Sixth, betrothed to Richard the Second of England, IV. 467.—Delivered to him by king Charles at Ardres, 511.—Married to him at Calais, 512.

J.

Jacquerie, the riſe of an infamous body of men in Beauvoiſis under this appellation, I. 472. —Their atrocities, 473.—A large number of them deſtroyed by the king of Navarre, 474.—Thouſands of them ſlain at Meaux by the earl of Foix and the captal of Buch, 476.

James, king of Cyprus, intereſts himſelf to obtain the liberation of John of Burgundy and his companions, who were priſoners in Turkey, IV. 561.

St. Jean d'Angely, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 395.—Surrenders to the French, II. 122.

Jews, perſecuted through Europe, I. 392.

John, ſon of Philip of Valois, crowned king of France, I. 394.—Makes his public entry into Paris, *ib.*—Prevents a combat between the duke of Lancaſter and the duke of Brunſwick, 397.—Takes poſſeſſion of the lands of the king of Navarre in Normandy, 401. —Coins florins of gold, which were called *lamb florins*, 402.—Marches an army againſt the king of England, 404.—Gives the duchy of Normandy to his eldeſt ſon, the dauphin of Vienne, 405.—Arreſts the king of Navarre, 407.—Marches an army againſt the duke of Lancaſter, 409.—Collects an army to oppoſe the prince of Wales, 410.—Defeated and taken priſoner at the battle of Poitiers, 437.—Surrenders to the prince of Wales, 442. —Embarked for England, 459.—Rides through London, 460.—Confined in Windſor caſtle, *ib.*—Enters into a treaty with the king of England and the prince of Wales, 519. —The French council refuſe to ratify it, 519.—Sent to the Tower of London, 528.— Obtains his liberty, and returns to France, 565.—Magnificently entertained at Paris, 575. —Quarrels with the king of Navarre, 593.—Viſits the pope at Avignon, *ib.*—Puts on the croſs, 599.—Returns to England, 609.—His death, 613.—Buried at St. Denis, 619. —See alſo 620, *note*.

John, don, ſon of Henry de Traſtamare, crowned king of Caſtille, II. 277.—Makes war on Portugal, 454.—Takes the field againſt the king of Portugal and the earl of Cambridge, 532.—Makes peace with the king of Portugal, 534.—Marries his daughter, 537. —Sends his defiance to the new king of Portugal, and raiſes an army to make war on him, III. 79, 246.—Beſieges Liſbon, 79, 247.—Applies to the king of France for aſſiſtance, 81.—Abandons the ſiege of Liſbon, 159.—Takes the field againſt the king of Portugal, 167.—Defeated with great ſlaughter, at the battle of Aljubarota, 178.—Enters into a truce with the king of Portugal, 187.—Applies to France for aſſiſtance againſt the king of Portugal and the duke of Lancaſter, 296.—Grants permiſſion to the duke of Lan-

caſter to ſend his men into Caſtille to recruit their health, 511.—Regains poſſeſſion of Galicia after the departure of the duke of Lancaſter, 592.—Sends ambaſſadors to the duke of Lancaſter, to demand his daughter for the infanta of Spain, 617.—Makes peace with the duke, 649.—Marries his ſon to the lady Catherine of Lancaſter, IV. 70.—His death, 250.

John, don, the baſtard, grand maſter of the order of Avis, declared king of Portugal, II. 537. III. 77, 229.—Sends ambaſſadors to England to ſolicit the alliance of Richard the Second, 152.—Raiſes an army to make war on the king of Caſtille, 156.—Defeats him at the battle of Aljubarota, 178.—Enters into a truce with him, 187.—Sends ambaſſadors to ſolicit the aſſiſtance of the duke of Lancaſter, 234.—Receives favourable anſwers, 265.—Writes friendly letters to the duke of Lancaſter on his arrival in Galicia, 295.—Has an interview with him, 308.—Marries the lady Philippa, daughter of the duke of Lancaſter, 377.—Takes the field againſt the king of Caſtille, 442.—Burns the town of Santaren, 444.—Takes Ferrol, 447.—Forms a junction with the duke of Lancaſter at Orenſe, 502.—Diſmiſſes his army, 516.

John of Gaunt, earl of Richmond, created duke of Lancaſter, I. 596.

John, friar, de la Rochtaillade, delivers an apologue before the cardinals concerning the papacy, III. 227.

Joigny, the earl of, captured by the prince of Wales, I. 418.—Taken priſoner at the battle of Auray, 657.

Joigny, the lord Raoul de, taken priſoner by the prince of Wales, I. 418.

Joinville, the fort of, taken by the free-booting companies, I. 578.

Jouel, ſir John, joins the king of Navarre, I. 617.—Slain at the battle of Cocherel in Normandy, 634.

Jouy, the count de, burnt to death at a maſked dance at Paris, IV. 375.

Jugon, the town of, taken by the lord Charles of Blois through treachery, I. 224.—Retaken by the lord John de Montford, 663.—Surrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſelin, II. 142.

St. Julien, Louis de, takes the town of Chatelheraut, II. 37.

Juliers, the duke of, promiſes aſſiſtance to the king of England againſt France, I. 807.—Defeats the duke of Brabant with great ſlaughter, III. 541.—Makes his peace with the emperor, 550.—Makes his ſubmiſſion to the king of France, IV. 32.—Makes peace between the duke of Gueldres and the king of France, 43.

Juliers, William count de, made duke of Gueldres, III. 542.

K.

Kent, the earl of, beheaded through the jealouſy of ſir Robert Mortimer, I. 55.

Knights Bachelors, the ſignification of their title, I. 164, *note*.

Knights Bannerets, an account of their title and rank, I. 46, *note*.

Knights of the Garter, the order inſtituted at Windſor by Edward the Third, I. 245.—The names of the firſt knights, *ib. note*.

Knights of the Hare, the origin of their title, I. 109.

Knights of the Star, the firſt of that order, I. 395.

Knolles, ſir Robert, commands a troop of the free companies in Normandy, I. 469.—Makes an incurſion into Berry and Auvergne, 523.—Goes to the aſſiſtance of the prince of Wales, 815.—Appointed captain of the prince of Wales's companies, 816.—Summoned to England by king Edward, II. 43.—Leads an army into Picardy, 53.—Enters into a compoſition to ſave the country from being pillaged, 55.—Defeated at Pont Valin by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, 71.—Retreats into Brittany, 73.—Some account of his life, 89, *note*.—Incurs the diſpleaſure of the king of England, 90.—Reinſtated in his favour, *ib*.—Appointed governor of Brittany, 143.—Captures the lord de Mauvoiſin, II. 389.

L.

Lac Le, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 256.

Lacy, ſir Stephen, made priſoner at Athenis, in France, I. 289.

Lamb florins, firſt coined, I. 402.

Lambe, John, aſſaſſinates Evan of Wales at Mortmain-ſur-mer, II. 249.

Lancaſter, Thomas, earl of, beheaded through the enmity of ſir Hugh Spencer, I. 7.

Lancaſter, Henry, earl of, brother of the former, joins the party of queen Iſabella againſt Edward the Second and the Spencers, I. 18.

Lancaſter, the duke of, ſon of earl Henry, lands in Coutantin to aſſiſt Philip of Navarre againſt the king of France, I. 409.—Takes the town of Verneuil, *ib*.—Beſieges Rennes, 462.—Leads a large army into Picardy, 526.—Perſuades the king of England to make peace with the duke of Normandy, 557.—Dies of the plague, 592, and *note*.

Lancaſter, John of Gaunt, duke of, his creation, I. 596.—Embarks with a large army for Aquitaine, 707.—Leads a large army into France, 831.—Returns to England, II. 162.—Embarks with a large force for Aquitaine, 48.—Appointed governor of Aquitaine, 78.—Takes Mont Paon, 81.—Marries the lady Conſtance, daughter of don Pedro of Caſtille, 94.—Returns to England, 96.—Leads an army through France to Bourdeaux, 150, *et ſeq*.—Enters into a truce with the French, and returns to England, 176.—Made regent of England, during the minority of Richard the Second, 180.—Heads an army into Brittany, 188.—Beſieges St. Malo, *ib*. 246.—Abandons the ſiege, 260.—Informed of the death of don Henry, king of Caſtille, 282.—Sent to treat with the Scots, 457.—

Makes a truce with them, 481.—Refuſed admiſſion into Berwick Caſtle, *ib.*—Returns to Scotland with the earl of Douglas, 483.—Sent for by king Richard, 486.—Offended with the earl of Northumberland, 488.—Appeaſed by the king, 489.—Obtains an army to make war on Caſtille, III. 265.—Embarks for Portugal, 266.—Forces the French to raiſe the blockade of Breſt, 271.—Arrives at Corunna, 274.—Takes the town of St. Iago de Compoſtella and ſeveral others in Galicia, 277, *et ſeq.*—Makes war on Arragon, 349.—Marries his daughter, the lady Philippa, to the king of Portugal, 378.—Takes the towns of Entença, 384, *et ſeq.*—Suffers greatly from the heat of the climate, 500.—Forms a junction with the king of Portugal, 502.—Paſſes the Douro, 503.—Diſpirited by the ſickneſs of himſelf and army, 507.—Diſbands his men, 509.—Obtains permiſſion from the king of Caſtille for them to recruit their health in his towns, 511.—Quits Galicia and returns to Bayonne, 529.—Applies to England for freſh aſſiſtance, 592.—Betroths his daughter Catharine to the infanta of Spain, 619.—Makes peace with the king of Caſtilie, 649.—Marries his daughter the lady Catharine to the infanta, IV. 66.—Receives the duchy of Aquitaine as a gift from king Richard and his council, IV. 404.—Embarks for Aquitaine, 406.—Ordered to return in conſequence of the remonſtrances of the towns of Aquitaine againſt the king's gift, 435.—Marries his concubine, Catharine Swineford, 472.—Offended with king Richard for the murder of the duke of Glouceſter, 587.—Makes peace with him, 588.—His death, 624.

Landas, the lord of, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Langon, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 256.—Surrenders to the duke of Anjou, II. 165.

Langurant, the lord de, captured by the duke of Anjou, II. 200.—Turns to the French intereſt, 203.—Mortally wounded at Cadillac, 280.

Launoy, John de, one of the commanders of the men of Ghent, ſlain at the church of Nivele, II. 442.

Lauton, ſir John, ſlain before La Rochelle, II. 104.

Le Clerc, Arnoul, one of the commanders of the men of Ghent, defeats a party of the Flemiſh nobility at Oudenarde, II. 446.—Defeated and ſlain at Bercham, 448.

Leon, king of Armenia, arrives in France, after loſing his dominions, III. 210.—Relieved by the king of France, 222.—His death, 223, *note.*—Endeavours to negociate a peace between the kings of France and England, 331.

Leon, ſir Hervé de, captured before Vannes, I. 238.—Liberated by king Edward, 246.—Dies at Paris, 248.

Letter, from Edward the Black Prince to the biſhop of Worceſter, after the battle of Poitiers, I. 449, *note.*

Letter, ſent by the king of England to Aquitaine, II. 35.

Lewis,

Lewis, the lord, of Spain, raiſes the ſiege of Hennebon, I. 211.—Takes the town of Dinant, 211.—Defeated at Quimperle by ſir Walter Manny, I. 216.—Engages lord Robert d'Artois at ſea, 229.

Libourne, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 260.

Liege, the biſhop of, endeavours to make peace between the earl of Flanders and the biſhop of Norwich, II. 682.

Lieux, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 256.

Lignac, ſir Helion de, ſent to treat with the duke of Lancaſter for the marriage of his daughter to the duke of Berry, III. 614.

Lignac, ſir William de, ſeneſchal of Saintonge, takes the caſtle of Aigle, III. 4.—Accompanies the duke of Bourbon to the aſſiſtance of the king of Caſtille, 364.—Arrives at Burgos, 399.

Limoges, the town of, ſurrenders to the duke of Berry, II. 61.—Taken by ſtorm by the prince of Wales, 68.

Linde, the town of, beſieged by the duke of Anjou, II. 50.—Delivered by the captal of Buch, 51.

Linieres, ſir Maubrun de, dies at Noya, III. 516.

Lionel, earl of Ulſter, created duke of Clarence, I. 596.—Marries the daughter of the lord Galeas of Milan, 754.—His death, 770.

Liſbon, the city of, beſieged by the king of Caſtille, III. 159.

Liſle, the earl of, makes war in Gaſcony for the king of France, I. 149.—Re-captures Aquitaine, *ib.*—Beſieges Auberoche, 260.—Taken priſoner by the earl of Derby, 262.

St. Lo, the town of, taken by the Engliſh under king Edward, I. 304.

London, the biſhop of, appointed to accompany the duke of Lancaſter in an expedition againſt Spain, II. 664.

Londoners, the, diſſatisfied with king Richard and his council, apply to the duke of Glouceſter to take upon him the government of the realm, III. 465.—Wait upon the king at Windſor to lay their grievances before him, and to demand redreſs, 467.—Prevail upon the king to fix a day to examine into the conduct of thoſe who had had the management of the finances, 469.—Defeat the duke of Ireland and the king's forces, near Oxford, 494.—Wait upon the king, at the inſtigation of the duke of Glouceſter, to demand the repeal of the taxes which had been impoſed to carry on the war with France, 551.—Take part with the earl of Derby in his quarrel with the earl marſhal, 599.—Riſe in favour of the earl of Derby againſt Richard the Second, 637.—Send the archbiſhop of Canterbury to France to bring back the earl of Derby, 640.

Longueval, ſir William de, takes the caſtle of Mont Paon, II. 79.—Surrenders it to the duke of Lancaſter, 83.

Lorraine, the duke of, ſlain at the battle of Crecy, I. 328.

Lorris,

Lorris, ſir Lancelot de, mortally wounded at Cherbourg, II. 293.
Louis, de Valois, marries, by procuration, Margaret of Hungary, III. 15.
Lourde, the caſtle of, beſieged by the duke of Anjou, III. 112.
———, the garriſon of, take ſeveral places in France, III. 86, *et ſeq.*
Louvaine, ſir Nicholas, governor of Abbville, taken priſoner by ſir Hugh de Chatillon, I. 793.
Louvier, the town of, taken by the Engliſh under Edward the Third, I. 310.
Luna, the cardinal de, elected pope at Avignon, under the title of Benedict, IV. 399.
Luſignan, the town of, in Poitou, burnt by the earl of Derby, I. 337.—Surrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 137.
Luſignan, king of Cyprus, arrives at Avignon, I. 598.—Viſits Germany to exhort the emperor to join the cruſade againſt the Saracens, 600.—Viſits the king of Navarre, 603.—Endeavours to prevail on the king of England to put on the croſs, 605.—Goes to Aquitaine to ſolicit the prince of Wales to do the ſame, 607.—Returns to Paris, 624.—Aſſaſſinated by his brother, III. 212.
Luſſac, the town and caſtle of, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 110.
Luxembourg, ſir Peter de, his body ſaid to ſhew miraculous powers, III. 559.
Luzumont, the caſtle of, in Brittany, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 142.
Lyon, John, a citizen of Ghent, revives the cuſtoms of the Whitehoods, II. 313.—Inſtigates the men of Ghent to demand of the earl of Flanders the preſervation of their franchiſes, 315.—Burns and pillages the caſtle of Andreghein, belonging to the earl, 324.—Dies at Ardembourg, 329.
Lyon, ſir Eſpaing du, accompanies Froiſſart to Bearn, and relates to him many particulars relative to the wars in Guienne, &c. III. 86.

M.

St. Mahé, the town of, in Brittany, ſurrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 143.
Maillart, John, a citizen of Paris, prevents the city being betrayed by the provoſt of merchants, I. 483.
Majorca, James king of, applies to the prince of Wales for his aſſiſtance againſt the king of Arragon, I. 703.—Accompanies the prince and don Pedro into Spain, 713.—Taken priſoner at Valladolid, by king Henry of Caſtille, 760.—Ranſomed by his wife, the queen of Naples, II. 92.—Makes war on the king of Arragon, 93.—Dies at Val di Soria, *ib.*
St. Maixant, the town of, in Poitou, taken by the duke of Berry, II. 125.
Malcval, the lord de, turns to the French intereſt, II. 34.
St. Malo, the town of, ſurrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 142.—Beſieged by the duke of Lancaſter, 246.

Ma'voiſin,

Malveiſin, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Anjou, III. 100.
Manaarant, the caſtle of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 256.
Manners of the Engliſh and Gaſcons in the time of Froiſſart, III. 208.
Manny, ſir Giles, killed before Cambray, I. 115.
Manny, ſir Walter, makes an incurſion into France, I. 93.—Sent with an Engliſh force into Brittany, to the aſſiſtance of the counteſs of Montford, 203.—Arrives at Hennebon, 209.—Retakes the caſtle of Conquet, 212.—Defeats the lord Lewis of Spain, at Quimperlé, 216.—Takes the caſtle of Goy la Foret, 217.—Accompanies the earl of Derby into Gaſcony, 262.—Finds the ſepulchre of his father at La Reole, 271.—Defeats the French under ſir Geoffrey de Chargny, before Calais, 379.—Dies in London, II. 96.
Manny, ſir Courageous de, left for dead at the battle of Nogent ſur Seine, but recovers, I. 515.
Mante, the town of, taken by the French under the lord de Boucicaut, I. 616.
Marans, the town of, in the Rochellois, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 127.
Marcel, Aimerigot, takes the caſtle of Caſſuriel, and other places, in Auvergne, II. 295, *et ſeq.*—Takes by ſurpriſe the caſtle of Marquel, 701.—Fortifies himſelf in La Roche Vandais, IV. 178.—Beſieged by the viſcount de Meaux, 181.—Sends to England to ſolicit the duke of Lancaſter for aſſiſtance, 185.—During his abſence at Perigord, his fort ſurrenders, 199.—Betrayed by a relative, to whom he had applied for an aſylum, 202.—Beheaded at Paris, 205.
Marcel, Etienne, provoſt of the merchants of Paris, kills three knights in the apartment of the regent, I. 469.—Builds a wall round Paris, 475.—Killed by John Maillart while attempting to betray the city to the Engliſh and Navarrois, 488.
March, the earl of, taken priſoner by the Engliſh at the battle of Nevil's Croſs, I. 346.
Marchiennes, the monaſtery of, taken by the Hainaulters, I. 162.
Marchville, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Burgundy, I. 639.
Marêt, John de, unjuſtly executed at Paris, II. 658.
Margaret, counteſs of Hainault, takes poſſeſſion of that country, as her inheritance, after the death of Earl William, I. 285.
Margaret, of Hungary, married by procuration to Louis de Valois, III. 15.—Forcibly married by Henry de Blancquefort, brother of the emperor of Germany, 31.
Marneil, ſir Raymond de, turns to the French intereſt, II. 34.—Taken priſoner by the Engliſh, 76.—Makes his eſcape, 77.
Marquel, the caſtle of, in Auvergne, taken by Aimerigot Marcel, II. 701.
Marriage, concluded between the children of Burgundy and thoſe of Hainault, II. 738.
Marſhal, the earl, of England, challenges the earl of Derby in the preſence of king Richard, IV. 595.—Baniſhed the kingdom, 603.—Dies at Venice, 691.

St. Maubert, the fort of, taken by the Engliſh under the lord Neville, II. 257.
Maubuè, the lord, beheaded at Rouen, I. 408.
Mauconſeil, the caſtle of, taken by the king of Navarre, I. 487.—Beſieged by the duke of Normandy, 489.—Razed to the ground, 517.
Maudurant, Geronnet de, captured by ſir John de Bonnelance, III. 568.—Taken to Montferrante, 570.—Ranſomed, 572.—Gains poſſeſſion of the town of Montferrante for Peter le Bearnois, 580.
Mauléon, le Baſtot de, relates his adventures to Froiſſart, at Orthes, III. 137.
Mauny, ſir Oliver de, makes the king of Navarre priſoner, I. 716.
St. Maur, the abbey of, on the Loire, taken by the Engliſh under the earl of Pembroke, II. 20.
Mauvouſin, lord de, captured by ſir Robert Knolles, II. 389.
Maxwell, ſir John, captures ſir Ralph Percy at the battle of Otterbourn, IV. 15.
St. Macaire, the town of, ſurrenders to the duke of Anjou, II. 207.
Melroſe, the abbey of, deſtroyed by Richard the Second, III. 42.
Melun, the town of, on the Seine, beſieged by the duke of Normandy, I. 509.—The ſiege raiſed, 511.
Melval, lord Louis de, taken priſoner at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.
Menſtreworth, ſir John, with his followers, quits the army of ſir Robert Knolles, II. 71.—Executed in London, 90.
Mercier, ſir John le, one of the miniſters of Charles the Sixth of France, committed to priſon during the regency of the duke of Burgundy, IV. 355.—His property confiſcated, 360.—Releaſed from priſon, 448.
Meſelin, the little, captain of ſome free companies, put to death at Luxembourg, III. 544.
Meulon, the town of, taken by the French under the lord de Boucicaut, I. 616.
Milhaud, the caſtle of, in Rouerge, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 88.
Mirabeau, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 337.
Miraculous appearances, ſaid to have been ſeen by the Saracens during the ſiege of Africa, IV. 218.
Miraumont, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Normandy, I. 287.
Mirepoix, the lord of, ſlain before Bergerac, I. 252.
Moniſſac, the town of, in Quercy, taken by the Engliſh under ſir John Chandos, I. 820.—Surrenders to the duke of Anjou, II. 48.
Moncontour, the caſtle of, taken by the Engliſh, II. 85.—Retaken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 113.
Monmorillon, the caſtle of, in Poitou, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 111.
Monſac, the town of, taken by the duke of Anjou, II. 164.

Monſtier, lord Peter de, appointed chief of the cruſade againſt the free companies in France, I. 588.

Montacute, ſir William, created earl of Saliſbury, I. 70.

Montagu, lord William de, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Montaubon, battle of, between ſir Guy d'Aſai and the free companies, I. 701.

Montbeliart, the earl of, invades the duchy of Burgundy, I. 641.

Montcontour, the caſtle of, in Poitou, taken by the Engliſh under lord Thomas Percy, II. 85.

Montebourg, the town of, burnt and pillaged by the Engliſh under king Edward the Third, I. 301.

Montendre, the lord of, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 438.

Montferrant, the town of, taken by ſtratagem by Perrot le Bearnois, III. 580.

Montferrant, the marquis de, leads the free companies into Lombardy, I. 589.—Conquers ſeveral places from the lord of Milan, 590.

Montfort, the earl of, takes meaſures to ſecure to himſelf the duchy of Britanny, after the death of his brother, I. 172.—Takes the town of Breſt and ſeveral others, 174, et ſeq.—Does homage to the king of England for the duchy of Brittanny, 180.—Summoned before the parliament of Paris, at the ſuit of the lord Charles of Blois, 181.—Beſieges the caſtle of Nantes, 187.—Captured by the French, 188.—Dies in the Louvre at Paris, *ib.*—[See this account corrected, 188, *note*.]

Montfort, the counteſs de, carries on the war againſt the lord Charles of Blois after the capture of her huſband, I. 189.—Solicits aſſiſtance from England, 203.—Beſieged by the lord Charles of Blois in Hennibon, 204.—Diſplays great courage in the defence of the town, 205.—Enters into a truce with the lord Charles of Blois, and goes to England, 225.—Returns to Brittany with reinforcements, under ſir Robert d'Artois, 229.—Her forces take the lord Charles of Blois priſoner at La Roche d'Errien, 358.

Montfort, the lord John de, defeats the forces of the lord Charles of Blois, at the battle of Auray, I. 657.—His behaviour on ſeeing the body of his adverſary, who had been ſlain in the battle, 660.—Takes Auray and other places, 663, et ſeq.—Makes peace with the king of France, and is acknowledged duke of Brittany, 667.—Marries the daughter of the princeſs of Wales, 668.—Applies to England for aſſiſtance againſt the king of France, II. 133.—Retakes ſeveral places in Brittany, 170.—Beſieges Quimperlé, 172.—Diſbands his army, and retires to England, 173.—Returns to Brittany, 341.—Solicits king Richard for ſuccours, 360.—Excuſes himſelf to the earl of Buckingham, who had come to his aſſiſtance, for not meeting him on his march, 393.—Makes peace with the king of France, 421.—Arreſts ſir Oliver de Cliſſon in the caſtle of Ermine, and cauſes the expedition againſt England to be given up, III. 418.—Liberates ſir Oliver, 422.—Required by the king of France to explain his conduct towards the conſtable, and to deliver up to him the caſtle he had taken from him as

as his ranſom, 457.—His anſwer, 459.—Diſregards the overtures made by the duke of Berry to gain him over to the French intereſt, 591.—Enters into an alliance with England, 597.—With Navarre, 600.—Reſtores the caſtles of ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 612.—Goes to Paris at the entreaty of the dukes of Berry and Burgundy, 623.—Makes his peace with the king of France, 625.—Returns to Brittany, 647.—Meets the king of France at Tours to make an amicable ſettlement of the differences exiſting between them, IV. 287.—Agrees to marry his ſon to the daughter of the king of France and his daughter to John of Brittany, 299.—Grants an aſylum to ſir Peter de Craon after his attempt to murder ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 328.—Involves himſelf in a war with the king of France, 330.—Wages a deſtructive war againſt ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 384.—Makes peace with him, 450.—Grants aſſiſtance to the earl of Derby to embark for England, 645.—His death, 687.

Montgis, the caſtle of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 256.

Montiel, the battle of, I. 765.

Montlieu, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Bourbon, III. 6.

Montmorency, lord of, taken priſoner at Pont a Treſſin, I. 166.

Mont-paon, the caſtle of, ſurrenders to the French under ſir William de Longueval, II. 79.—Retaken by the duke of Lancaſter, 82.

Montpellier, the towns and lordſhips of, belonging to the king of Navarre, ſeized by the French, II. 236.

Montpezat, the village of, taken by the duke of Anjou, II. 48.

Montpin, the fort of, taken by ſir Thomas Trivet, II. 268.

Montpouillant, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 275.

Montreuil Bonin, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 338.

Montsegur, the village of, ſurrenders to the earl of Derby, I. 269.—Taken by the duke of Anjou, II. 206.

Moray, Randolph, earl of, his death, I. 50.

Moray, the earl of, taken priſoner by the Engliſh before Newcaſtle upon Tyne, I. 195.—Exchanged for the earl of Saliſbury, 202.

Morbeque, Denys de, captures king John at the battle of Poitiers, I. 442.

Moron, caſtle, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 275.

Mortain, the town of, in Normandy, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 186.

Mortain sur Mer, the town of, in Poitou, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 337.—Beſieged by Evan of Wales, 247.—The ſiege raiſed by the Engliſh, 255.

Mortener, the caſtle of, ſurrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 138.

Mortimer, ſir Roger, ignominiouſly put to death, I. 56.

Mouton, a French coin ſo called, the origin of its appellation, I. 454, *note*.

Mucident, the lord of, killed before Chargny in Dormois, I. 540.

Mucident, the lord of, taken priſoner by the duke of Anjou, II. 200.—Turns to the French intereſt, 203.—Returns to the Engliſh party, 278.—Slain, 540.

Muros,

Muros, the town of, in Galicia, ſurrenders to the Duke of Lancaſter, III. 373.
Murray, the earl of, captured by the Engliſh at the battle of Nevil's Croſs, I. 346.
Musgrave, ſir Thomas, defeated and captured by the Scots at Melroſe, II. 226.

N.

Najara, the town of, taken by the Prince of Wales, I. 739.
Namur, ſir Philip de, ſlain at Dendremonde, II. 437.
Namur, lord Robert de, does homage to the king of England before Calais, I. 355.—Promiſes to aſſiſt him againſt France, 831.—Joins the Engliſh forces, under the duke of Lancaſter, before Tournehem, II. 2.—Defeats a party of the French in a ſkirmiſh, 16.
Namur, ſir William de, gives the town of Sluys to the duke of Burgundy, in exchange for the country of Bethune, III. 26.
Nantes, the town of, taken by the lord Charles of Blois, I. 185.—Beſieged by Edward the third, 236.—Surrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 146.—Beſieged by the earl of Buckingham, 403.
Naples, Joan, queen of, ſurrenders her dominions to pope Clement, II. 301.
Narbonne, the viſcount de, captured by the free companies before Montaubon, I. 701.
Naval engagement, before Sluys, between the navies of France and England, I. 141.—Between the Spaniards and the Engliſh under king Edward the third, 389.—Off the iſland of Bas in Brittany, between the Engliſh and Flemings, II. 91.—Before La Rochelle, between the earl of Pembroke and the Spaniards, 100.
Navarete, in Spain, the battle of, between the prince of Wales and don Henry of Caſtile, I. 729.
Navarre, Charles, king of, lands with a large army at Cherbourg, I. 402.—Arreſted by the king of France, 408.—Eſcapes from the caſtle of Alleres, 470.—Makes peace with the duke of Normandy, 471.—Harangues the Pariſians, *ib.*—Deſtroys many of the infamous Jacquerie of Beauvoiſis, 474.—Declares war againſt France, 486.—Takes several towns and fortreſſes in France, 488, 496.—Makes peace with the duke of Normandy, 510.—Declares war againſt him, 541.—Makes war on France, 602.—Makes peace with the king of France, 668.—Enters into alliance with don Pedro of Caſtile, 688.—Conducts the prince of Wales and don Pedro to Pampeluna, 713.—Enters into an alliance with the king of England, 810.—Makes peace with the king of France, II. 46, 185.—Applies to king Richard of England for aſſiſtance againſt the king of France, 237.—Enters into an alliance with him in England, 238.—Solicits aid from the Engliſh at Bourdeaux to raiſe the ſiege of Pampeluna, 264.—Concludes a peace with the king of Spain, 277.—His extraordinary death, III. 561.

Navarre, the young king of, goes to Paris, to endeavour to gain back his inheritance of Evreux, IV. 592, 593.

Navarre, the lord Lewis of, takes the town of La Charité, I. 638.—Marries the queen of Naples, 669.—His death, *ib.*

Navarre, Philip of, defends the poſſeſſions of his brother in Normandy againſt the king of France, I. 409.—Raiſes an army to raiſe the ſiege of St. Valery, 501.—Refuſes to accept the peace which had been concluded between his brother and the duke of Normandy, 510.

Necromancer, a, offers to deliver up the caſtel del Ovo to the duke of Anjou by enchantment, II. 519.—Beheaded by order of the earl of Savoy, 521.

Negociations, carried on at Bolinges reſpecting a peace between the Engliſh and the French, II. 710.

Nesle, Guy de, defeated and taken priſoner by the Engliſh in Saintonge, I. 395.—Slain, 397.

Nesle, lord William de, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Nevil's Cross, the battle of, I. 341.

Neville, the lord, raiſes the ſiege of Mortain, II. 255.—Takes St. Maubert, 257.—Diſmiſſed from his command in Northumberland, IV. 1.

Newtoun, ſir John, ſent on an embaſſy to Richard the Second from the rebels of Kent, II. 464.

Nicopoli, the town of in Turkey, beſieged by the king of Hungary and John of Burgundy, IV. 477.—The ſiege raiſed by the ſultan Bajazet, 515.

Niort, the town of, ſtormed by the Engliſh, II. 119.—Surrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, 137.

Nivele, the church of, burnt by the earl of Flanders, with ſeveral hundreds of the men of Ghent in it, II. 441.

Nogent sur Seine, the town of, ſold to the biſhop of Troyes, I. 517.

Nogent sur Seine, the battle of, I. 513.

Normandy, the duchy of, invaded by Edward the Third, I. 299.

Normandy, the duke of, invades Hainault, I. 125.—Beſieges Thin l'Eveque, 135.—Enters Brittany with the lord Charles of Blois, 184.—Leads a large army to oppoſe the king of England in Brittany, 240.—Enters into a truce with him, 242.—Leads an army into Gaſcony to oppoſe the earl of Derby, 287.—Takes the town of Miraumont and others, 287, et ſeq.—Marries Jane counteſs of Boulogne, 381.—Appointed regent of France, during the impriſonment of king John in England, 618, 457.—Beſieges Paris, 477.—Makes peace with the king of Navarre, 478.—Enters Paris, 484.—Lays ſiege to Melun, 509.—Collects a force to drive the Engliſh out of Champagne, 512.—Refuſes to ratify the peace concluded between king John and the Engliſh, 519.—Declines to accept the challenge of the king of England, 553.—Endeavours to make peace with him, 556.—

Appointed

Appointed regent on the departure of king John for England, 608 —Crowned king of France at Rheims, under the title of Charles the fifth, 635.

Northumberland, the earl of, takes Berwick caſtle, II. 220.—Enters Scotland with a large army, *ib.*—Appointed lieutenant of Northumberland, 457.—Enters Scotland with a large force, 718.—Baniſhed by Richard the Second, IV. 636.—Recalled by the earl of Derby, 662.

Norwich, the biſhop of, appointed commander in chief of a croiſade againſt the Clementiſts, II. 663.—Enters Flanders contrary to the advice of ſir Hugh Calverley, 667.—Takes the town of Gravelines and other places, 669.—Beſieges Ypres, 679.—Abandons the ſiege, and returns to England, 688.—Badly received on his return, 709.

Noyon, the biſhop of, taken priſoner at Manconſeil, I. 490.

O.

Oliferne, Agadinquor, an African chief, his conduct at the ſiege of Africa, IV. 227.

Orchies, the town of, burnt by the earl of Hainault, I. 148.

Orenze, the town of, in Galicia, ſurrenders to the forces of the duke of Lancaſter, III. 434.

Oriflamme, the ſacred banner ſo called, diſplayed by the king of France at the battle of Roſebecque in Flanders, II. 638 and *note*.

Orleans, the dutcheſs of, ſuſpected of attempting to poiſon the king of France, IV. 484.—Suſpected of cauſing his illneſs, 537.

Orthon, a familiar ſpirit, ſerves the lord of Coraſſe, III. 188.

Ortringas, the town of, taken by Peter d'Anchin, III. 87.

Oſtrate, Wauſtre, takes the caſtle of Roulebois ſur Seine, I. 541.

Oſtrevant, the country of, burnt by the garriſon of Douay, I. 132.

Oſtrevant, the count of, created a knight of the Garter, IV. 228.—Gives offence to the king of France, 235.—Does homage to the king of France for the county of Oſtrevant, 465.——Raiſes an army to invade Frieſland, 466.—Invades Frieſland, 500.—Diſbands his army, 506.—Invites the earl of Derby to Hainault after he had been baniſhed from England, 607.

Otho, ſir, of Brunſwicke demands his pay from pope Clement at Avignon, III. 224.

Otterbourne, the battle of, IV. 9. [See alſo 19, *note*.]

Oudenarde, the town of, beſieged by the men of Ghent, II. 332, 350.—Taken by Francis Atremen, 698.—Retaken by the lord Deſtournay, 728.

Oxford, the earl of, taken priſoner in Gaſcony, I. 258.—Endeavours to diſſuade the king of England from aſſiſting his uncles in their pretenſions to the crown of Caſtille, III. 75.—Created duke of Ireland, 347.

Pampeluna,

P.

Pampeluna, the town of, beſieged by the king of Caſtille, II. 266.

Paris, the city of, beſieged by the duke of Normandy, I. 477.

Pariſians, the, rebel againſt Charles the Sixth, II. 502.—Appeaſed by the lord de Coucy, 503.—Fined by the king, 657.

Partenay, the lord de, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 438.

Paſſac, ſir Walter de, takes St. Forget, and ſeveral other places in the Toulouſain, III. 196.—Accompanies the duke of Bourbon in an expedition into Caſtille, 364.—Arrives at Burgos, 399.

St. Patrick's Hole, in Ireland, its ſingular properties, IV. 441.

Pavie, ſir Aymery de, governor of Calais, enters into a treaty with ſir Geoffry de Chargny to deliver up the town to him, I. 375.—Prevented by the king of England, 376.—Taken priſoner by ſir Geoffry de Chargny, and beheaded, 391.

Peace, concluded between France and England, I. 558.—At Leulinghen, IV. 387.

Pedro the Fourth, don, king of Caſtille, ſummoned to appear before pope Urban the Fifth at Avignon, I. 672.—Excommunicated, *ib.*—Endeavours to raiſe a force to oppoſe his brother don Henry, and the duke of Burgundy, 675.—Flies to Corunna, 676.—Goes to Aquitaine to ſolicit the aſſiſtance of the prince of Wales, 678.—Enters Spain, accompanied by the prince and a large force, 712.—Defeats the army of don Henry at Navarete, 739.—Obtains the ſubmiſſion of Caſtile, 740.—Incurs the diſpleaſure of the prince of Wales, 749.—Defeated by don Henry at Montiel, 765.—Taken priſoner, 767.—Killed by his brother, 768.—His bones found by his daughter the ducheſs of Lancaſter and interred at Seville, IV. 66.

Pembroke, the earl of, ſent to the aſſiſtance of the prince of Wales in Aquitaine, I. 797.—Makes war on Perigord, &c. 799.—Invades the territories of Anjou, II. 19.—Returns to England, 77.—Appointed governor of Aquitaine, 97.—Defeated and taken priſoner by the Spaniards before La Rochelle, 103.—Inſulted by Evan of Wales at St. Andero, 109.—Obtains his ranſom. 161.—Dies at Arras, 163.

Pennon, the nature of the military enſign ſo called, explained, I. 419, *note*.

Percy, ſir Henry, dies in Caſtille, III. 516.

Percy, ſir Henry, appointed commander in chief of the forces in Northumberland, IV. 1.

Percy, ſir Ralph, captured at the battle of Otterbourne, IV. 50.

Percy, ſir Thomas, appointed feneſchal of Poitou, II. 33.—Takes the caſtle of Montcontour, 85.—Captured by the French at Soubiſe, 120.—Reſigns his office of ſteward of the houſehold to king Richard the Second, IV. 556.—Appointed governor of Aquitaine, 676.

Perigord, the cardinal de, endeavours to make peace between the king of France and the prince

prince of Wales previous to the battle of Poitiers, I. 422.—Makes peace between the duke of Normandy and the king of Navarre, 510.

Perigord, the earl of, defeats the high ſteward of Rouerge, I. 786.—Beſieges Realville, 812.

Perth, the town of, deſtroyed by Richard the Second, III. 46.

Peterson, John, admiral of the Flemiſh fleet, defeated and captured by the Engliſh off the iſland of Bas, II. 91.

St. Phagon, the town of, in Spain, pillaged by ſome Breton ſoldiers, III. 525.

Philip, lord, of Burgundy, killed before Aiguillon, I. 333.

Philip of Valois, choſen king of France, to the excluſion of Iſabella, queen of England, I. 6. 52.—Makes war on the Flemings, 53.—Baniſhes Robert d'Artois from France, 62.—Puts on the croſs, 71.—Enters into an alliance with the king of Scotland, 88.—Receives a defiance from the king of England, 91.—Leads an army to oppoſe his forces, 100.—Deſtroys the territories of ſir John of Hainault, 113.—Invades Flanders, 122.—Sends forces into Scotland to aſſiſt the Scots againſt the Engliſh, 150.—Aſſembles a large army to raiſe the ſiege of Tournay, 153.—Enters into a truce with the king of England, 170.—Aſſiſts the lord Charles of Blois to recover the duchy of Brittany from the earl of Montfort, 184.—Aſſembles an army to oppoſe the earl of Derby in Gaſcony, 286.—Collects another army to oppoſe king Edward in Normandy, 303.—Defeated at the battle of Crecy, 326.—Collects a large army to raiſe the ſiege of Calais, 358.—Enters into a truce with the king of England, 370.—Marries the lady Blanche, daughter of Philip, king of Navarre, 381.—Dies at Nogent le Roi, 393.

Philip, ſon of king John of France, created duke of Burgundy, I. 635.

Philippa, daughter of the earl William of Hainault, married to Edward the third, I. 46.—In the abſence of the king raiſes an army to oppoſe the Scots, 339.—Defeats them at the battle of Nevil's Cross, 341.—Receives the king of Scotland as her priſoner at York, 349.—Her three laſt requeſts to king Edward, II. 14.—Her death, 14.

Philippa, daughter of the duke of Lancaſter, married to the king of Portugal, III. 377.

Picardy, the country of, invaded by king Edward the Third, I. 99.

Pierrepont, the town of, taken by ſir Euſtace d'Ambreticourt, I. 552.

Piquigny, ſir John de, delivers the king of Navarre from the caſtle of Alleres, I. 470.—Endeavours to take the town of Amiens, 492.—Forces the duke of Normandy to raiſe the ſiege of Mauconſeil, 480.—Dies at La Herrielle, 516.

Plague, the, deſolates all Europe, I. 391.

Plaisac, Heliot de, governor of Boutville, taken by the French, II. 281.

Poitiers, the city of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 337.—Surrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 118.

Poitiers, the battle of, between the king of France and the prince of Wales, I. 427.

Poitiers, ſir Charles de, burnt to death at a maſked dance at Paris, IV. 72.
Poix, the town of, deſtroyed by the Engliſh under Edward the Third, I. 314.
St. Pol, the town of, beſieged by the duke of Lancaſter, II. 21.
St. Pol, the earl of, ſlain at the battle of Crecy, I. 328.
St. Pol, the count de, captured by the Engliſh at Lique, and ſent to England, II. 166.—Marries the lady Maude, daughter of the princeſs of Wales, 291.—Leads an army into Frieſland, 497.
Pommiers, the lord de, beheaded at Bourdeaux for treaſon, II. 195.
Pompadour, the lord of, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.
Pondaire, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 257.
Pons, the lord de, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 438.
Pons, the lord de, turns to the French intereſt, II. 84.
Pont au Demer, the town of, in Normandy, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 186.
Pont du St. Esprit, the town of, taken by the free companies, I. 587.
Pontevedra, the town of, in Gallicia, ſurrenders to the army of the duke of Lancaſter, III. 314.
Ponthieu, the country of, conquered by the forces under ſir Hugh de Chatillon, I. 794.
Ponthieu, the earl of, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 437.
Popu'ace, of England, rebel againſt king Richard and the nobility, II. 459.—Enter London and do much miſchief, 467.—Diſperſed by the king, 480.
Porcien, the earl of, ranſomed, I. 794.
Porkers of la Respaille, a ſet of pillagers ſo called, commit ſeveral depredations in Flanders, II. 742.
Port St. Marie, taken by the duke of Anjou, II. 49.
Porthoeuf, ſir Peter, governor of Dinant, taken priſoner, I. 259.
Portelet, don Juan Ferdinando de, informs Froiſſart of many particulars relative to the affairs of Portugal, III. 234.
Poulet, the caſtle of, in Gaſcony, taken by the Engliſh under ſir Thomas Trivet, II. 270.
Poursuivant d'Amour, the meaning of the title explained, II. 796.
Pressigny, ſir Reginald de, put to death, I. 400.
Preux, the caſtle of, taken by the duke of Burgundy, I. 638.
Prie, the lord of, captured at the battle of Auray, I. 657.
Pruniaux, John, a citizen of Ghent, appointed one of the commanders of the Whitehoods in that city, II. 230.—Takes the town of Oudenarde, 350.—Baniſhed from Flanders, 353.—Delivered up to the earl, and beheaded, 354.
Pulpiron, the caſtle of, taken by the French under ſir Walter de Paſſac, III. 202.
Punach, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 256.

Quarrel,

Q.

Quarrel, between the houſes of Brabant and Gueldres, the cauſe of, explained, III. 535.
Queens, three, beſieged in the town of Melun ſur Seine, I. 509.
Quenillart, ſir Henry de, takes ſir Euſtace d'Ambreticourt priſoner at the battle of Nogent ſur Seine, I. 515.
Quimpercorentin, the town of, in Brittany, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 143.
Quimperlé, the town of, in Brittany, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 143.—Beſieged by the duke of Brittany, 172.
Quiriel, ſir Hugh de, pillages Southampton, I. 95.

R.

Raimbaut, Lewis, a captain of the free companies, beheaded, III. 150.
Ramſay, Alexander, takes the caſtle of Berwick, II. 216.—Captured in the caſtle by the earl of Northumberland, 220.
Ravenal, lord Raoul de, captured at Mauconſeil, I. 490.
Realville, the town of, taken by ſtorm by the earl of Perigord, I. 812.
Reginald, count of Gueldres, his extravagance, III. 536.—Marries the daughter of Bertald, of Mechlin, 540.—Afterwards marries Iſabella, daughter of Edward the Second of England, 540.
Rennes, the town of, taken by the earl of Montfort, or duke of Brittany, I. 175.—Surrenders to the lord Charles of Blois, 202.—Beſieged by the duke of Lancaſter, 462.—Taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 142.
Reole, La, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 273.—Surrenders to the duke of Anjou, II. 164.
Reyneval, lord Raoul de, defeated by the Engliſh and Navarrois, under ſir Godfrey de Harcourt, I. 456.
Rheims, the town of, beſieged by Edward the Third, I. 538, 545.
Ribadeo, count, of Spain, one of the miniſters of Charles the Fourth of France, arreſted by the duke of Burgundy while regent, IV. 355.
Ribeaumont, ſir Euſtace de, captured near Calais, I. 380.—Receives a chaplet of pearls from the king of England, in reward for his proweſs, 381.—Slain at the battle of Poitiers, 435.
Ribemmont, ſir Galahaut de, mortally wounded in a ſkirmiſh with the Engliſh, I. 537.
Richard the Second, ſon of the prince of Wales, born I. 707.—Declared preſumptive heir to the throne of England, II. 178.—Crowned king of England, 180.—Placed under

the tuition of ſir Guiſcard d'Angle, 180.—Enters into an alliance with the king of Navarre, 283.—Sends an army to the aſſiſtance of the duke of Brittany, 342.—Quells the rebellion of the populace under Wat Tyler, 477.—Makes a journey through ſeveral parts of England to puniſh the inſurgents, 484.—Marries the lady Anne of Bohemia, 514.—Enters into a truce with France, 711.—Heads an army to oppoſe the Scots and the admiral of France, III. 39.—Deſtroys the abbey of Melroſe, and ſeveral places in Scotland, 44 et ſeq.—Quarrels with his uncles of York and Glouceſter, 461.—Excites the diſcontent of the people, *ib.*—Retires into Wales, 464.—Conſtrained by the people to appoint commiſſioners to examine the accounts of his confidential miniſters, 469.—Retires to Briſtol, 474.—Takes meaſures to counteract the proceedings of the new council, which had been appointed for him by the commiſſioners of accounts, *ib.*—Sends the duke of Ireland as his lieutenant, with a large army towards London, 480.—His troops defeated near Oxford, 492.—Returns to London, under the conduct of the archbiſhop of Canterbury, 496.—Aſſembles a parliament to receive the homage of his ſubjects, 498.—Enters into a truce with the king of France, IV. 71.—Holds a grand tournament at London, 228.—Endeavours to make peace with France, 264.—Concludes a peace with king Charles, 298.—Preſents the duke of Lancaſter with the duchy of Aquitaine, 404.—Leads an army into Ireland, 407.—Seeks to marry the lady Iſabella, daughter of the king of France, 418.—Obtains the ſubmiſſion of four Iriſh kings, 428.—Recalls the duke of Lancaſter from Aquitaine, 435.—Has an interview with the king of France at Ardres, 511.—Receives the lady Iſabella from king Charles in his tent at Ardres, 512.—Marries her at Calais, *ib.*—Becomes unpopular in England, 547.—Orders the duke of Glouceſter to be arreſted, 559.—Inveſts the earl of Rutland with the conſtableſhip of England, 589.—Proclaims a feaſt to be held at Eltham, 603.—Baniſhes the earl marſhal for life, and the earl of Derby for ſix years, *ib.*—Seizes the revenues of the duchy of Lancaſter on the death of the duke, 626.—Breaks off a marriage which was in contemplation between the earl of Derby and the daughter of the duke of Berry, 629.—Holds a tournament at Windſor, which is but thinly attended, 634.—Baniſhes the earl of Northumberland and his ſon, 636.—The people of England riſe in rebellion againſt him, and in favour of the earl of Derby, 638.—Retires to Flint [*Conway*] caſtle, 653.—Surrenders to the earl of Derby, 656.—Impriſoned in the Tower of London, 660.—Reſigns the crown in favour of the earl of Derby, 668.—His death, 688.—His funeral, 689.

Ribadavia, the town of, taken by ſtorm by the duke of Lancaſter, III. 373.

Rigault, Giles, de Rouay, preſented with the red hat in the preſence of king John at Paris, I. 395.

Riviere, the lord de la, takes the caſtle of Aquigni, I. 640.—Impriſoned by the dukes of Burgundy and Berry during the regency, IV. 358.—His eſtates confiſcated, 360.—Delivered from priſon, 448.

Robert,

Robert, duke of Heidelberg, elected emperor of Germany, IV. 691.
———, king of Sicily, endeavours to make peace between the kings of France and England, I. 144.
——— I. king of Scotland, see *Bruce*.
——— II. king of Scotland, see *Stewart*.
———, the hermit, ordered by a vision to interfere in bringing about a peace between France and England, IV. 439.—Attends the conferences at Leulinghen, 441.—Sent to England, 444.
Robesart, the canon de, defeats the Navarrois near Creil, I. 498.—Turns to the English interest, 797.
Roche, La, sur Yon, the castle of, taken by the duke of Cambridge, I. 834.—Surrenders to the French under sir Oliver de Clisson, II. 345.
——-, La, d'Errien, the town of, taken by sir Thomas Daggeworth, I. 356.—Besieged by the lord Charles of Blois, *ib.*—Surrenders to sir Bertrand du Guesclin, II. 143.
Rouchechouart, the viscount de, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 438.—Imprisoned by the prince of Wales, 835.—Liberated, *ib.*—His lands invaded by sir John Chandos, II. 4.
Rochelle, the town of, blockaded by the Spaniards and French under Evan of Wales, II. 119.—Turns to the French interest, 125.
Rochemilon, the castle of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 266.
Roche-posay, La, the town of, taken by the French under sir John de Bueil, I. 813.
Rochetaillade, John de, his apologue relative to a schism in the church, III. 226.
Romorantin, the town of, taken by the prince of Wales, I. 413.
Roquemadour, the town of, taken by sir John Chandos, I. 823.
Rosebecque, the battle of, between the king of France and the men of Ghent, II. 637.
Rosem, the lord de, captured by the duke of Anjou, II. 200.
Roucy, the town of, in Picardy, taken by Robin Scott, I. 498.—Retaken by the archbishop of Rheims, 520.
——, the earl of, wounded and made prisoner, I. 498.—Taken prisoner a second time near Seponne, 508.
Rouelles, the town of, in Galicia, surrenders to the duke of Lancaster, III. 299.
Rouen, the inhabitants of, rebel against Charles the Sixth, II. 503.
Roulleboise sur Seine, the castle of, taken by Waustre Ostrate, I. 541.—Delivered up to sir Bertrand du Guesclin, 636.
Routes, a band of armed men so called, make war on Arragon, III. 350.—Defeated by Raymond de Bachez, 353.
Roye, the lord of, defeats and captures the lord of Gomignies, I. 544.
——, sir Reginald de, tilts with sir John Holland at Entença, III. 393.—With two other knights, holds a tournament near Calais against all comers, IV. 107.
Rue, James de la, executed at Paris for treason, II. 185.

Ruffin, a Welſhman, commands a company of robbers in France, who commit great depredations between the Seine and the Loire, I. 468.

S.

Saimpi, the lord de, with two other knights, holds a tournament near Calais, againſt all comers, IV. 107.

Saintes, the town of, ſurrenders to the French forces, II. 122.

Saintonge, the lord de, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 438.

Saintre, lord John de, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 438.

Saliſbury, the earl of, taken priſoner by the garriſon of Liſle, I. 125.—Exchanged for the earl of Moray, 202.—Heads an expedition into Brittany, II. 141.—Sent on an embaſſy to France, IV. 629.—Unites with the earl of Huntington in his plan to murder king Henry, 683.—Beheaded, 685.

———-, the counteſs of, defends Wark Caſtle againſt the Scots, I. 196.—Reſiſts with great ſpirit the diſhonourable overtures of king Edward, 200.

———-, ſir John, beheaded at Oxford, III. 494.

Salle, ſir Robert, governor of Norwich, killed by the inſurgents in the reign of Richard the Second, II. 474.

Salvatierra, the town of, ſurrenders to the army of don Pedro and the prince of Wales, I. 718.—Taken by the duke of Anjou, II. 205.

St. Salvin, the abbey of, beſieged by the French, II. 19.

Saneerre, the lord Lewis de, appointed marſhal of France, I. 829. — Defeats the earl of Pembroke at Puirenon, II. 6.—Viſits the count de Foix at Orthes, IV. 63.—Made conſtable of France, 578.

Santaren, the town of, rebels againſt the king of Caſtile, II. 159.—Returns to obedience, 163.

St. Sauveur le Vicomte, the caſtle of, taken by the French, II. 174.

Saxony, the duke of, ſent by the emperor of Germany into England to ſee the country, previous to the marriage of the lady Anne of Bohemia to Richard the Second, II. 400.

Scarcity, a great one in France, I. 396.

Schiſm, occaſioned in the church by the election of two popes, II. 297.

Scots, the, invade England under Robert Bruce, I. 31.—Their character and manners, *ib.*—Retake many of their fortreſſes, and penetrate as far as Durham into England, 151.—Retake Edinburgh, *ib.*—Take Stirling Caſtle, 190.—Enter into a truce with the king of England, 191.—Invade England under king David, 192.—Take the town of Durham, 194.—Beſiege Wark Caſtle, 196.—Defeated by the Engliſh at the battle of Nevil's Croſs, 341.—Refuſe to abide by the truce which had been agreed upon at Bolinges, 718.—Enter England contrary to the orders of king Robert, 721.—Invade England with the aſſiſtance of ſir John de Vienne, III. 34.—Treat the admiral with much harſhneſs, 50.—Invade England under

under the young earl of Douglas, IV. 6.—Defeat the Engliſh at the battle of Otterbourne, 9.

Scott, Robin, takes the town of Roucy, in Picardy, I. 498.

Seaulle, the town of, taken by the French under ſir William de la Tremouille, III. 565.

Seclin, the town of, burnt by the earl of Hainault, I. 148.

Segar, John, governor of Noyent, murdered at Troyes, I. 518.

Senerach, the lord de, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Sequainville, ſir Peter de, beheaded at Rouen, I. 636.

St. Severe, in Saintonge, taken by the duke of Berry, II. 116.

Sluys, the town of, taken by the men of Ghent, II. 563.—Exchanged for the country of Bethune, III. 25.

Soubiſe, the caſtle of, taken by the French under Evan of Wales, II. 120.

Southampton, the town of, pillaged by the French, I. 95.

Spaniards, the, defeated at ſea by Edward the Third, I. 389.

Spencer, ſir Hugh, the elder, beſieged with Edward the Second in Briſtol, I. 19.—Taken and beheaded, 20.

———, ſir Hugh, the younger, directs the government of Edward the Second, I. 7.—Cauſes the earl of Lancaſter to be beheaded, *ib.*—Fruſtrates the endeavours of queen Iſabella to obtain aſſiſtance in France, 12.—Beſieged with the king in Briſtol by the queen's forces, 19.—Ignominiouſly beheaded at Hereford, 22.

———, the lord de, his death, II. 185.

Stafford, lord, captured before Vannes, I. 238.—Exchanged for the lord de Cliſſon, 244.—Created an earl, 384.

———, lord Ralph, killed by ſir John Holland, III. 39.

Standwich, John, puts Wat Tyler to death in Smithfield, II. 477.

Star, the order of the, revived by king John of France, I. 395.

Stewart, Robert, ſucceeds to the crown of Scotland on the death of his uncle David the Second, II. 140.—Enters into an alliance with the king of France, 215.—Makes preparations to invade England, 216.—Sends to excuſe himſelf to the king of England for ſome inroads which the Scots, contrary to his orders, had made into England, 236.—Aſſembles a large army to invade England, with the aſſiſtance of the admiral of France, III. 34.—Retires into the Highlands during the war, 44.—Summons the prelates and barons to conſider of a truce with England, IV. 70.

Stirling Caſtle, retaken by the Scots, I. 190.

Straw, Jack, heads the populace of England in the rebellion againſt king Richard and the nobility, II. 461.—Taken and beheaded, 480.

Sudbury, Simon de, archbiſhop of Canterbury and chancellor of England, murdered in the Tower of London by Wat Tyler, II. 470.

Suffolk,

Suffolk, the earl of, captured by the governor of Liſle, I. 125.
Surgeres, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 337.—Surrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 127.

T.

Taillebourg, the town of, taken by the Engliſh under the earl of Derby, I. 337.—Surrenders to the French, II. 122.—Beſieged by the duke of Bourbon, III. 7.
Tailles, the nature of the tax ſo called, explained, I. 752, *note*.
Talbot, lord, dies at Ruelles in Spain, III. 516.
Tancorville, the earl of, taken priſoner by the Engliſh under Edward the Third, I. 307.—Captured at the battle of Poitiers, 437.
Tarbe, ſir Aimery de, killed in a naval engagement before la Rochelle, II. 103.
Taſſegnon, the caſtle of, in Gaſcony, taken by ſir Thomas Trivet, II. 269.
Tax on income, eſtabliſhed in France, I. 405.
Tello, don, brother of Henry, king of Caſtille, defeats a body of Engliſh troops under ſir William Felton, I. 723.
Terricres, the town of, taken by ſir John Chandos, I. 802.
Tertre, Peter du, executed at Paris for treaſon, II. 185.
Tetenoir, Geoffry, obtains poſſeſſion of the caſtle of Ventadour, in Auvergne, II. 294.—Mortally wounded, IV. 53.—Makes his will, 54.—His death, 55.
Thilliers, the caſtle of, taken by king John of France, II. 409.
Thin l'Eveque, the town of, beſieged by the duke of Normandy, I. 135.
Thouars, the town of, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 127.
Thurie, the town and caſtle of, taken by le Baſtot de Mauleon, III. 146.
Tibald, doctor Simon, biſhop of London, preaches the juſtice of the war againſt France, I. 805.
Tilt, at Entença, between ſir John Holland and ſir Reginald de Roye, III. 393.
Tonniers, the town of, taken by Edward the Third, I. 548.
Tonniens, the town of, taken by the duke of Normandy, I. 292.—Surrenders to the duke of Anjou, II. 49.
Tour, the lord de la, ſlain at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.
Touraine, the duke of, brother of Charles the Sixth of France, buys the reverſion of the county of Blois, IV. 30.—Created duke of Orleans, 332.
Tournament, at Mons, I. 170.—By king Edward the Third at London, in compliment to the counteſs of Saliſbury, 226.—At Vannes before the duke of Britanny and the earl of Buckingham, II. 416.—At Cambray, in honour of the marriage of the children of Burgundy

gundy with thoſe of Hainault, II. 738.—At Paris, in honour of queen Iſabella's public entrance, IV. 84.—At Inglevere, near Calais, by three French knights againſt all comers, 107.—At London, by order of Richard the Second, 228.—At Windſor, which is badly attended, 634.—At Oxford by the earl of Huntingdon, 683.

Tournay, the town of, beſieged by Edward the Third, I. 146.

Treaty of alliance, entered into at Vilvorde, between the countries of Flanders, Brabant, and Hainault, I. 145.

Treaty of peace, between the duke of Burgundy and the men of Ghent, III. 63.

Trelawny, ſir Matthew, ſeverely wounded at Rocheperion, I. 217.—Taken priſoner, *ib.*—Reſcued from death, 222.

Trimouille, ſir William de la, appointed to command a body of men to aſſiſt the ducheſs of Brabant againſt the duke of Gueldres, III. 565.

Treſſilian, ſir Robert, beheaded by order of the duke of Glouceſter and his party, III. 484.

Trivet, ſir Thomas, ſent to the aſſiſtance of the king of Navarre, II. 267.—Takes ſeveral forts in Gaſcony, 268, *et ſeq.*—Marches into Caſtille, 274.—Returns to England, 282.—Defeated by the French at Arras, 374.—Committed to the Tower of London, 709.—Killed by a fall from his horſe, III. 472.

Truce, between the Engliſh and the Scots, I. 48.—Between the French and Engliſh, 169.—Between the Engliſh and the Scots, 191.—Between the lord Charles of Blois and the counteſs of Montfort, 225.—For three years, between the French and Engliſh, 243.—Between France and England, 370.—Prolonged by order of pope Innocent, 402.—Between France and England, 460.—Between the Engliſh and the Scots, II. 52.—Between the French and Engliſh, 169.—Between the Engliſh and Scots, 481.—Between the French and Engliſh with all their allies, 217.—Between the kings of Caſtille and Portugal, II. 162. III. 187.—Between the French and Engliſh, IV. 70. 87, 368, 396.

Tyler, Wat, heads the populace of England in their rebellion againſt king Richard the Second and the nobility, II. 461.—Killed in Smithfield, 477.

U.

Urban the Fifth, pope, elected at Avignon, I. 594.—Preaches a cruſade againſt the Saracens, 599.—Excommunicates don Pedro, king of Caſtille, 672.—His death, II. 74.

Urban the Sixth, elected at Rome, II. 231.—Sends a bull to England for the deſtruction of the Clementiſts, 662.—Beſieged in Perugia—Eſcapes to Rome, III. 225.—Dies at Rome, IV. 127.

Utrecht, the town of, taken by the earl of Hainault, I. 284.

Uzes, the caſtle of, in Auvergne, taken by ſir John Devereux, II. 87.—Surrenders to ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, 88.

V.

Valery, the caſtle of, taken by the king of Navarre, I. 487.—Taken by the earl de St. Pol, 501.—Taken by ſir Hugh de Chatillon, I. 793.

Valois, the lady Joan de, concludes a truce between the kings of France and England, I. 169.

Vannes, the town of, ſurrenders to the earl of Montfort as duke of Brittany, I. 178.—Taken by ſtorm by the lord Charles of Blois, 214.—Retaken by lord Robert d'Artois, 231.—Taken by ſir Oliver de Cliſſon, 234.—Beſieged by the Engliſh, 236.—Taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 143.

Varennes, John de, reſigns all his preferments in the church, IV. 402.

Vauclignen, the town of, taken by the duke of Burgundy, II. 184.

Vaudemont, earl of, captured at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Vauflart de la Croix, ſir, defeated and taken priſoner in a ſkirmiſh at Pont a Treſſin, 157.—Put to death at Liſle, 158.

Vaulx, ſir Henry de, taken priſoner at Cormicy, I. 545.

Vendome, the earl of, taken priſoner at the battle of Poitiers, I. 435.

Ventadour, the caſtle of, in Auvergne, betrayed to Geoffrey Tete-noir, II. 294.—Beſieged by the duke of Berry, III. 563.—Taken by his forces, IV. 139.

Verchin, ſir Gerard de, mortally wounded in a tournament at Mons, I. 170.

Verneuil, the town of, taken by the duke of Lancaſter, I. 409.

Verteuil, the town of, taken by the duke of Bourbon, III. 33.

Vienne, ſir John de, governor of Calais, ſent priſoner to England, I. 370.

————————, admiral of France, heads an expedition to Scotland to invade England, II. 740.—Badly treated by the Scots, III. 11.—Invades England, accompanied by a Scottiſh army, 34.—Sent on an embaſſy into Caſtille, IV. 49.—Returns to France, 60.—Killed at the battle of Nicopoli, 519.

Vienne, the dauphin of, inveſted with the duchy of Normandy, I. 405.

Vietat, don Alphonſo, high admiral of Portugal, ſent to England to convey the duke of Lancaſter and his army to Portugal, III. 266.

Villaines, Le begue de, one of the miniſters of Charles the Sixth, arreſted by the duke of Burgundy during his regency, IV. 355.—Liberated, 360.

Villeclope, the town of, in Galicia, taken by the duke of Lancaſter, III. 300.

Villefranche, the town of, taken by the earl of Derby, I. 276.—Taken by ſtorm by the duke of Normandy, 287.—Taken by ſir John Chandos, 823.

Viſconti, ſir Bernabo de, put to death by his nephew, III. 4.

————, ſir Galeas de, puts ſir Bernabo, his uncle, to death, III. 4.—Enters into an alliance with the ſultan Bajazet, IV. 486.

Wake,

W.

Wake, ſir Thomas, defeated by the Gaſcon lords, I. 787.
Walworth, ſir William, lord mayor of London, aſſiſts to ſecure Wat Tyler in Smithfield, II. 477.
Wark caſtle, belonging to the earl of Saliſbury, beſieged by the Scots, I. 195.
Wars, between France and England, how cauſed, I. 6.
Warwick, the earl of, joins the duke of Glouceſter in his attempts to excite diſturbances in England, IV. 546.—Sent to the Tower, 583.—Baniſhed to the Iſle of Wight, 586.—Recalled by the earl of Derby, 662.
Werre, ſir Pepin de, ſlain at the battle of Calais, I. 380.
Werſey, lord Robert de, taken priſoner at the battle of Nevil's Croſs, I. 346.
Whitehoods, the cuſtom of wearing them revived at Ghent, II. 313.
————, ſee *Ghent*, men of.
Winceſlaus the Sixth, emperor of Germany, his election, II. 342.—Sends his ſiſter, Anne of Bohemia, to England, to be married to Richard the Second, 512.—Dies at Luxembourg 711.
Wiſant, James and Peter, their patriotic conduct during the ſiege of Calais, I. 395.
Wykeham, ſir William, appointed biſhop of Worceſter and chancellor of England, I. 785.

Y.

York, the archbiſhop of, diſmiſſed from his office of treaſurer by the commiſſioners of accounts, III. 476.
——, the duke of, his creation, III. 341.—Confederates with the duke of Glouceſter and others againſt king Richard and his council, 461.
Ypres, the town of, enters into an alliance with the men of Ghent, II. 331, 511.—Turns to the earl of Flanders, 433.—Surrenders to the king of France, 622.—Beſieged by the biſhop of Norwich, 678.
Yrier, the town of, in Limoges, taken by ſir Bertrand du Gueſclin, II. 67.

THE END.

LIST OF THE PLATES.

VOL. I.

To face Page

1. Queen Isabella's arrival at Paris to complain to her brother against sir Hugh Spencer ... 8
2. King Edward's first Expedition against the Scots 39
3. 1. The Bishop of Lincoln and others, who had vowed to wear a patch over one eye, until they had performed some gallant deed of arms 67
   2. King Edward the Third sends his challenge to Philip de Valois, King of France... 92
4. The Earl of Hainault takes and destroys Aubenton 119
5. The entry of John de Montfort and his Duchess into Nantes 173
6. King David of Scotland comes with a great army before Newcastle-upon-Tyne 193
7. Map of the March of King Edward the Third through France, from Barfleur to Calais, A. D. 1300 299
8. The battle near Caen, which is conquered by the King of England 306
9. The battle of Crecy, with the castle of Broc in the distance 325
10. Battle at Newcastle-upon-Tyne of the King of Scotland against the Queen of England.. 342
11. Battle of La Roche d'Errien, and Lord Charles of Blois taken prisoner by the English .. 358
12. The combat of thirty Englishmen against thirty Frenchmen, near Ploermel, in Brittany . 374
13. Battle of Calais, between the King of England, under Sir Walter Manny, and the French 377
14. The arrest of Charles Le Mauvais, King of Navarre, in the castle of Rouen..... 408
15. The battle of Meaux, in Brie, where the Jacquerie were defeated by the Count de Foix and the captal de Buch 477
16. Charles V. of France and his Queen crowned in the great church at Rheims..... 635

VOL. II.

17. The sea fight off La Rochelle..... 100
18. The Lord de Pommiers, and Coulon his secretary, beheaded at Bourdeaux..... 195
19. The Duke of Anjou assembles a great army and besieges Bergerac..... 196
20. The town of Duras besieged and taken by assault 208
21. Sir Oliver de Guesclin taken prisoner in the forest of Cherbourg..... 263
22. The Queen of Naples surrenders her dominions to Pope Clement VII..... 302
23. Map of the Netherlands..... 307
24. The men of Ghent assault the Earl of Flanders in Dendremonde..... 334
25. The townsmen of Ghent send ambassadors to the Earl of Flanders 344
26. Oliver d'Auterme retaliates upon the mariners of Ghent for his brother's death 350
27. John Gronnet and the White Hoods take Oudenarde, and break down the gates..... *ibid*
28. The Earl of Buckingham sent with an army to assist the Duke of Brittany..... 362
29. Charles V. of France perceiving the approach of death, recommends to his brothers his family and kingdom..... 387
30. Tilting match between Nicholas Clifford and John Bouemel, a Frenchman..... 427
31. Rasse de Harzelle and John de Launoy, with 6000 men of Ghent, slain at Meule, a village in Flanders 441

To face Page

32. A priest called John Ball stirs up great commotions in England 460
33. King Richard and his council go down the Thames in a barge to confer with the rebels.. 467
34. King Richard in great danger in the city of London, and the rebels discomfited 476
35. Wat Tyler for his insolence is killed by Walworth, and King Richard puts himself at the head of the rebels 477
36. Count Lewis of Flanders offers terms to the people of Ghent..... 544

VOL. III.

37. Froissart presenting his letters from Guy Count de Blois to Gaston Phœbus, Count de Foix, in his palace of Orthés..... 73

VOL. IV.

38. Queen Isabel of Bavaria's entry into Paris..... 74
39. Isabella of Bavaria, wife of Charles, King of France, entering Paris with great ceremony 75
40. Tournament in honour of Isabel of Bavaria..... 85
41. The coronation of Pope Boniface IX..... 130
42. The Tilt-field at St. Inglevere, near Calais, by three French knights against all comers .. 145
43. Tournament at St. Inglevere, by three French knights against all comers..... 155
44. The expedition of Africa undertaken by the Duke of Bourbon, as general in chief, with several other English and French knights, at the entreaty of the Genoese..... 171
45. The execution of Aimerigot Marcel at Paris..... 205
46. Grand Council of the King of France and his Uncles at Amiens..... 208
47. The siege of Tunis 213
48. A tournament at London, proclaimed over England, Scotland, Germany, Flanders, and France..... 229
49. A masque at Paris, where the king and others, dressed as satyrs, were in great danger... 374
50. Embassy from the King of England to ask in marriage the Lady Isabella of France 436
51. The King of Hungary addressing the French knights, his companions, on the success of their expedition into Turkey 475
52. William of Hainault and his companions set out on an expedition to Friesland..... 499
53. Isabella, daughter of the King of France, given in marriage to the King of England, in a tent between Ardres and Calais..... 512
54. King Richard pays a visit to his uncle the Duke of Gloucester, at his castle of Pleshy ... 558
55. The Duke of Gloucester arrested by the Earl Marshal, and sent to Calais..... 559
56. King Richard passing sentence of banishment against the Earl of Derby and the Earl Marshal..... 603
57. The Earl of Derby takes leave of the King of France, and goes to his cousin the Duke of Brittany 605
58. King Richard resigns his crown and kingdom to the Duke of Lancaster..... 608
59. Henry Duke of Lancaster crowned King of England 671

VOL. V. (OR SUPPLEMENT.)

60. Froissart presenting his book of Love Poems to King Richard the Second.... *To face the Title.*

Of the Publishers of this Work, may be had, just published, printed and embellished in a similar Style, in five Volumes Quarto, (the fifth consisting of the Plates and Index,) Price *Twenty Guineas* in Boards,

'The Chronicles of Enguerrand de Monstrelet,

a gentleman formerly resident at Cambray, in Cambresis; containing an account of the cruel Civil Wars between the Houses of Orleans and Burgundy; of the possession of Paris and Normandy by the English—their expulsion thence—and of other memorable Events that happened in the Kingdom of France, as well as in other Countries. A History of fair example and of great profit to the French, beginning at the Year 1400, where that of Sir John Froissart finishes, and ending at the Year 1467, and continued by others to the Year 1516.

TRANSLATED BY THOMAS JOHNES, ESQ.'

A few Copies also remain of Mr. Johnes's translation of the Memoirs of John, Lord de Joinville, Grand Seneschal of Champagne, written by himself—containing a History of Part of the Life of Louis IX. King of France, surnamed Saint Louis, including an Account of that King's Expedition to Egypt, in the Year 1248. To which are added Notes and Dissertations, &c.

In two Volumes, Royal Quarto, with Engravings, Price *Four Guineas* in Boards.

This Day is published,

Beautifully printed in Super Royal Folio by Bensley, illustrated with fifteen Views in Aquatinta, engraved and coloured by Stadler, to imitate the Original Drawings by John Smith, (designer of the Views in Italy and Switzerland,)

A TOUR TO HAFOD,

In Cardiganshire,

THE SEAT OF THOMAS JOHNES, ESQ. M.P.

BY JAMES EDWARD SMITH, M.D. F.R.S.
President of the Linnean Society.

Only One Hundred Copies are printed—Price *Twelve Guineas* in Boards.

T. Bensley, Printer,
Bolt Court, Fleet Street, London

D 000 014 558 1